

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 415 311

UD 032 091

AUTHOR Willie, Charles V., Ed.; Garibaldi, Antoine M., Ed.; Reed, Wornie L., Ed.

TITLE Assessment of the Status of African-Americans. Volume III: The Education of African-Americans.

INSTITUTION Massachusetts Univ., Boston, MA. William Monroe Trotter Inst.

ISBN ISBN-1-878358-00-6

PUB DATE 1990-00-00

NOTE 191p.; For Volumes I through VI, see UD 032 089-094.

PUB TYPE Collected Works - General (020) -- Reports - Evaluative (142)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC08 Plus Postage.

DESCRIPTORS Black Education; \*Black Students; Civil Rights; Counseling; \*Educational Attainment; Educational Change; Educational History; Elementary Secondary Education; \*Higher Education; Minority Groups; Participation; Public Schools; \*School Desegregation; \*Urban Schools

IDENTIFIERS \*African Americans; National Research Council

## ABSTRACT

In 1987 a project was undertaken to assess the status of African Americans in the United States in the topical areas to be addressed by the National Research Council's Study Committee on the Status of Black Americans: education, employment, income and occupations, political participation and the administration of justice, social and cultural change, health status and medical care, and the family. Six volumes resulted from the study. This volume, the third, considers education, ranging from early childhood through postsecondary education. The following essays are included: (1) "The Civil Rights Movement and Educational Change" (Meyer Weinberg); (2) "The Social and Historical Context: A Case Study of Philanthropic Assistance" (Charles V. Willie); (3) "School Desegregation since Gunnar Myrdal's American Dilemma" (Robert A. Dentler); (4) "The Future of School Desegregation" (Charles V. Willie); (5) "Meeting the Needs of Black Children in Public Schools: A School Reform Challenge" (James P. Comer and Norris M. Haynes); (6) "School Improvement among Blacks: Implications for Excellence and Equity" (Faustine Jones-Wilson); (7) "Counseling and Guidance of Black and Other Minority Children in Public Schools" (Charles E. Flowers); (8) "Blacks in College" (Antoine M. Garibaldi); (9) "The Road Taken: Minorities and Proprietary Schools" (Robert Rothman); (10) "Graduate and Professional Education for Blacks" (James E. Blackwell); (11) "System-Wide Title VI Regulation of Higher Education, 1968-1988: Implications for Increased Minority Participation" (John B. Williams); (12) "Black Participation and Performance in Science, Mathematics, and Technical Education" (Willie Pearson, Jr.); (13) "The Social Studies, Ethnic Diversity, and Social Change" (James A. Banks); (14) "Abating the Shortage of Black Teachers" (Antoine M. Garibaldi); (15) "The Field and Function of Black Studies" (James B. Stewart); (16) "The Role of the University in Racial Violence on Campus" (Wornie L. Reed); and (17) "Summary and Recommendations" (Charles V. Willie). An appendix lists project study group members and contributors. Each chapter contains references. (SLD)

# The Education of African-Americans

## Assessment of the Status of African-Americans

### Volume III

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
Office of Educational Research and Improvement  
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION  
CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as  
received from the person or organization  
originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve  
reproduction quality.

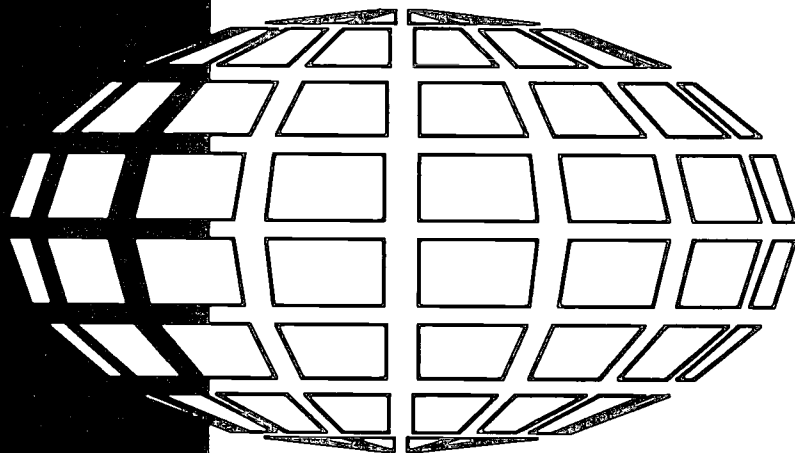
- Points of view or opinions stated in this docu-  
ment do not necessarily represent official  
OERI position or policy.

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE AND  
DISSEMINATE THIS MATERIAL HAS  
BEEN GRANTED BY

*Jame Jennings*  
*Trotter Inst*

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES  
INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

1



The William Monroe Trotter Institute  
University of Massachusetts at Boston

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

# **The Education of African-Americans**

## **Volume III**

**Edited by Charles V. Willie,  
Antoine M. Garibaldi, and Wornie L. Reed**

**William Monroe Trotter Institute  
University of Massachusetts**

**1990**

©1990 by William Monroe Trotter Institute  
ISBN 1-878358-00-6

# Table of Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>V</b>
<b>Part I. Historical Perspectives</b>	<b>1</b>
1. The Civil Rights Movement and Educational Change Meyer Weinberg	3
2. The Social and Historical Context: A Case Study of Philanthropic Assistance Charles V. Willie	7
<b>Part II. Elementary and Secondary Education and Desegregation</b>	<b>23</b>
3. School Desegregation Since Gunnar Myrdal's American Dilemma Robert A. Dentler	25
4. The Future of School Desegregation Charles V. Willie	47
<b>Part III. School Improvement</b>	<b>61</b>
5. Meeting the Needs of Black Children in Public Schools: A School Reform Challenge James P. Comer and Norris M. Haynes	63
6. School Improvement Among Blacks: Implications for Excellence and Equity Faustine Jones-Wilson	69
7. Counseling and Guidance of Black and Other Minority Children in Public Schools Charles E. Flowers	77
<b>Part IV. Post-Secondary Education</b>	<b>89</b>
8. Blacks in College Antoine M. Garibaldi	91
9. The Road Taken: Minorities and Proprietary Schools Robert Rothman	99

10.	Graduate and Professional Education for Blacks James E. Blackwell	103
11.	System-Wide Title VI Regulation of Higher Education, 1968-1988: Implications for Increased Minority Participation John B. Williams	111
<b>Part V.</b>	<b>Special Issues</b>	<b>119</b>
12.	Black Participation and Performance in Science, Mathematics, and Technical Education Willie Pearson, Jr.	121
13.	The Social Studies, Ethnic Diversity, and Social Change James A. Banks	127
14.	Abating the Shortage of Black Teachers Antoine M. Garibaldi	147
15.	The Field and Function of Black Studies James B. Stewart	159
16.	The Role of the University in Racial Violence on Campus Wornie L. Reed	171
17.	Summary and Recommendations Charles V. Willie	177
	<b>Appendix: Assessment of the Status of African-Americans Project Study Group Members and Contributors</b>	<b>195</b>

## Preface

In the spring of 1987 the William Monroe Trotter Institute for the Study of Black Culture at the University of Massachusetts at Boston initiated a national project, "The Assessment of the Status of African-Americans." The project included study groups on six topics: (1) employment, income and occupations, (2) political participation and administration of justice, (3) social and cultural change and continuity, (4) health status and medical care, (5) family, and (6) education. The study group on education included the following persons: Robert Dentler of the University of Massachusetts at Boston; Robert C. Johnson of St. Cloud State University; Meyer Weinberg of the University of Massachusetts at Amherst; and Charles V. Willie of Harvard and Antoine Garibaldi of Xavier University in Louisiana, who served as chair and vice-chair, respectively.

The project was developed to reflect upon the status of African-Americans since 1940 in each of the topical areas in anticipation of the results and analyses of the National Research Council's Study Committee on the Status of Black Americans. The Trotter Institute and the more than 60 scholars who agreed to participate in the assessment project recognized that the NRC study would not only have significant implications for African-Americans but also would impact directly on public policy. Thus, it was imperative that groups be formed prior to the release of the NRC study so that study group recommendations could stand on their own merits.

The education study group met in late May of 1987 and drafted an agenda of significant educational issues. The issues ranged from early childhood education programs through postsecondary education public policy issues. The study group members chose topics within their areas of expertise and identified other notable researchers from across the country who have written extensively on these issues. As the list of contributors shows, the authors come from urban, historically black, predominantly white, as well as Ivy League institutions from the Northwest, the South, and the East Coast. They included white as well as black scholars representing a wide range of academic and experiential expertise in educational research.

In the solicitation for papers on the various issues, writers were asked to address three specific questions in their selections:

- What do we know about this major issue?
- What else do we need to know about this issue?
- What should be done about this issue?

The authors were asked to pay particular attention not only to trends in the educational progression of African-Americans but also to analyze laws and policies that have had significant impacts on the educational preparation of African-Americans since 1940. Even more, they were requested to speculate on anticipated and unfore-

seen conditions that will affect the educational pursuits of African-Americans. Through these informal practices of forecasting, policy recommendations for federal, state, and local education agencies—as well as private foundations—could be offered.

Despite the pressures of limited time and the limited financial support for this work, these scholars responded to our call and made significant contributions to this volume. Because of their generosity and commitment to the educational progress of black Americans, it may not be necessary to repeat the last five decades of educational improvements with such slow and nondeliberate speed.

In addition to study group members and other contributors, we are indebted to a number of individuals for the production of this study. We owe thanks to Phillip Hallen and the Maurice Falk Foundation for underwriting the costs of producing this volume. Special thanks are also offered to the following persons at the Trotter Institute: our editors—Duncan Nelson, Manuscript Editor; Linda Kluz and Suzanne Baker, Production Editors; the office staff—Eva Hendricks and Gemima Remy; and Assistant Director Frances Stubbs.

Charles V. Willie  
Antoine M. Garibaldi  
Wornie L. Reed



# PART I

## HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVES

Trends and developments in the education of African-Americans over the past 40 years are directly related to trends and developments in civil rights. At its inception in the 1940s, the modern civil rights movement had as one of its major goals improved education for blacks. And indeed, throughout the decades of struggle, the principal civil rights battles have involved education. In the first chapter of this volume, Meyer Weinberg describes the close relationship between civil rights efforts and educational improvements for African-Americans. He discusses the movement's primary legal strategy—which was to challenge the nation's dual, segregated system of education—yet also points out that the civil rights movement was by no means limited to the courts. As Weinberg states, educational change was also “written in the streets” through demonstrations, marches, and acts of civil disobedience. Looking to the present, Weinberg also discusses the unfinished agenda in urban education including underfunding, poor facilities and resources, and inequities between schools—with, of course, black students getting the short end of each of these.

In his article, Charles Willie discusses the private sector's response to the push by African-Americans to improve their educational situations. This response came largely from private foundations, one of which Willie analyzes—the Rockefeller Foundation's Equal Opportunity Program. This program's first effort, in the 1960s, was to respond to the “black revolt” by providing funds for major white colleges and universities to attract black students. Initially, predominantly black colleges and universities were considered outside the mainstream and thus were not funded. Willie uses the problematic aspects of the Rockefeller Foundation's efforts to illustrate the struggles between African-Americans and major societal institutions when both are ostensibly attempting to improve the educational outcome for black Americans. He concludes that there is no linear pattern of inevitable progress in the attainment of educational equity: for every two steps forward, he says, there is probably a step backward. Nevertheless, improvements were made during the 1960s; and if improvements are to continue today they will be the result of efforts of the black community working in conjunction with establishment leaders.

# 1

## **The Civil Rights Movement and Educational Change**

**Meyer Weinberg**

Since 1940 the single most important factor in the life of black Americans has been the rise of the civil rights movement. In the main, it has been a movement of black people led by black people and has been deeply responsive to the historic goals and aspirations of blacks in America. When in 1963 a highly-placed federal education official declared "Thank God for the civil rights movement," he was giving voice to the growing realization that the movement was becoming the principal engine for educational change in this country (Keppel, 1964). Marching blacks and their allies demanded a series of changes:

- Dissolution of structures of segregation and planned deprivation as a further guarantee of equal education;
- Employment of black personnel on all levels of schooling as an extension of traditional patterns of ethnic representativeness;
- Democratization of educational policy making by city authorities and school boards through black and other minority participation; and
- Eradication of institutional and personal racism from curriculum, instructional materials, student learning, employment and promotion practices, distribution of school funds, and other areas of schooling.

The kinds of changes demanded by the civil rights movement were not, of course, well-received by many school personnel and researchers. For example, instead of acknowledging their share of the responsibility for poor student performance, numerous teachers and principals demanded that black parents first change their cultural practices. Researchers chimed in with diagnoses that found black children "culturally deprived." Black parents, who during the 1950s were regularly denounced in school circles for their alleged nonconcern with education, were in the 1960s repeatedly criticized for their "interference" in the form of picket lines and mass delegations. Furthermore, state departments of education as a whole hindered the new movement: throughout the South, state legislatures, state school officials, and court officers collaborated in frustrating parent and community efforts to improve black education. Occasional sparkling new buildings for black students proved

to be empty educational shells (Moody, 1968); desegregation objectives were hobbled by crafty stratagems and endless delays.

Change was energized only by pressure from the civil rights movement. As Dr. Martin Luther King said of the 1964 Civil Rights Act: "This legislation was written in the streets" (King, 1965). But while the result was a popular triumph, the problem was that administration of the law could not be carried out on those same streets. Evasion, both blatant and veiled, remained the norm. Thus, civil rights matters that should have been implemented readily and directly limped along and came to be portrayed as an educational excrescence, an interference with the purportedly "professional" personnel. Fair treatment of children was thereby negated as an education goal. Black children lost most from this regressive stance: they were not only denied the respect due every child, they remained academically ill-served.

During the 1980s, the main currents of educational reform departed further than ever from the civil rights concerns of equity and equality. Entire documents on reform omit mention of desegregation and concern for equal treatment. Others ritually refer to the subjects three-quarters of the way through a document.

The readiest way to effect the narrow brand of achievement explicated in most of these reform proposals is by *not* ignoring equity concerns. If by a year from now black (and other minority) students were to match the academic achievement of white students, a tremendous growth in "excellence" would be recorded—one far beyond the vague and slender goals elucidated in the reports. By ignoring the obvious failures of the public schools for black and other minority children, the reform movement is excluding the most immediate—and pressing—avenue for improvement.

In large-city public school systems, poor and minority children are regularly shortchanged in matters that are mediated through money: school facilities, teachers and other instructional personnel, curriculum, counseling and advisement, and more. On a per-student basis, less is spent on them than on others (Weinberg, 1983). In a sense, this pattern is simply an extension of pre-Civil War practice when, in 1860, proportionately 27 times more white children than black children attended school. Slaves, who numbered four million that year, were not permitted to become literate or to instruct their own children. It was not until the mid-twentieth century that school enrollment ratios of black and white children were similar. Even then, however, systematically inferior schools were the inevitable lot of black children. This was a matter of common, everyday knowledge. Only educational researchers seemed unaware of it.

In the early 1950s, when strategy for the critical school segregation cases was being set, lawyers made a decision to challenge the mandatory separateness rather than the deliberate inferiority of black schooling. The Supreme Court obliged and thus avoided ruling on the latter. It has still not done so. Systematically inferior schools for black and other poor and minority children have yet to be declared a violation of the Fourteenth Amendment.

Researchers in the field of educational finance have all but ignored intradistrict inequalities. As a result of various legal proceedings, however, detailed documenta-

tion of significant variations in per-pupil expenditures is on record. City school systems involved include New York, Los Angeles, Washington, D.C., Chicago, and Hartford (Weinberg, 1983; Olds, 1982). Over 20 years ago, the Coleman Report erroneously concluded that school-by-school differences in academic achievement could not be explained by similar differences in tangible or purchasable factors. It was stated that these latter differences were too insubstantial to make any significant difference. In fact, actual per-student expenditures between schools were not studied in the report (1966).

Superintendents and school boards have avoided exploration of actual expenditures by race between schools. Because of the obvious political implications of any findings, the basic financial data are guarded as holy objects unfitted for plebeian scrutiny. (*Interdistrict* inequalities lack such obvious political implications and thus study of these transactions is more open to systematic investigation. The only losers can be either other districts in the state or the state treasury itself.) Thus, governmental inquiries into *intradistrict* inequalities are almost unknown. And while about a decade ago Congress enacted a law requiring a formal study of, among other things, *intradistrict* inequalities, the law was never carried out.

The persistence of *intradistrict* inequalities when black students continue to receive the lesser share of programs and resources reminds us of the unfinished civil rights movement in education. In view of the above problems, an adequate study to address *intradistrict* inequalities requires:

- A truly nationwide study that will define the extent of such inequality;
- A definitive statement as to the educational costs of such inequality;
- A plan to remedy the consequences of such inequality;
- A congressional enactment that will declare *intradistrict* inequalities a violation of the Fourteenth Amendment's guarantee of equal protection (the amendment itself provides for congressional explication); and
- A research program that will ascertain whether *intradistrict* inequalities supplant or supplement more commonly-cited factors in educational disadvantage.

## References

Coleman, J.S. (1966). *Equality of Educational Opportunity*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Keppel, F. (1964, April-May). Thank God for the Civil Rights Movement. *Integrated Education*, 2.

King, M.L., Jr. (1965, March 15). Let Justice Roll Down. *Nation*.

Moody, A. (1968). *Coming of Age in Mississippi*. New York: Dial Press.

Olds, W. (1982). *Intra-District School Finance Study in a Large New England City*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. University of Massachusetts.

Weinberg, M. (1983). *The Search for Quality Integrated Education: Policy and Research on Minority Students in School and College*. Westport, CT: Greenwood.

## **The Social and Historical Context: A Case Study of Philanthropic Assistance**

Charles V. Willie

The contributions of established institutions to the education of blacks and other minorities are frequently functions of challenge and response. Left with their own inclinations to "do good" according to their assessment of situations, dominant people of power seldom "do the right thing." This case history of one foundation's attempt to respond to the civil rights revolution demonstrates the value of subdominant people of power establishing the agenda for educational reform to which dominants should respond. When dominants attempt to set the agenda for educational reform, they usually proceed in a trial-and-error fashion, resulting in much wasted motion.

The General Education Board, established by John D. Rockefeller, Sr., in 1902, spent between \$62 and \$63 million for the purpose of advancing elementary, secondary, and higher education among blacks (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., p. 3). Despite these and numerous other Rockefeller-initiated contributions, it was not until 1963 that a broad-scale program in equal opportunity was launched by the Rockefeller Foundation. The foundation's Equal Opportunity Program was formulated because it was, on the one hand, an extension of what the foundation had done in the past, but, on the other hand, it was a response to a set of new circumstances in society. An assessment of the leadership development component of that program is the focus of this report.

### **A New Set of Circumstances**

The new set of circumstances that confronted the nation following World War II was the decision by racial minorities to cease cooperating in their own oppression. This decision was dramatized by the actions of Rosa Parks, a black woman who on December 1, 1955, in Montgomery, Alabama refused to give up her seat near the front of the bus in the section reserved by custom for whites. Because of her refusal to move, she was removed from the bus by police. That action was the beginning of what writer Anthony Lewis characterized as the "Negro revolt." In his book, *Portrait of a Decade*, Lewis observed that "something more was at stake...than bus segregation." He described "the stubborn sacrifice and determination" that blacks manifested in their boycott of segregated buses after the Parks incident as a signal of the "end to the subservient, satisfied mood [among blacks] that whites always thought they had seen" (Lewis, 1965, pp. 60-62). Neither the nation nor the foundation could re-



spond to blacks as they had in the past—on the terms of the white majority. Instead, new patterns of race relations would be negotiated. In effect, new occasions would teach new duties for individuals and institutions. The new duty that the Rockefeller Foundation accepted in 1963 was that of designing and implementing an Equal Opportunity Program.

The proximity of the founding date of the new Rockefeller program and that of the March on Washington is not a coincidence. Institutional action and individual expression of discontent often work together to produce peaceful change (Lewis, 1965, p. 71). Blacks and others who opposed racial segregation in the early 1960s had perfected the technique of “nonviolent direct action” and had used it in many communities. This approach was personified in Martin Luther King, Jr., the main speaker at the August 28, 1963, March on Washington rally. King called nonviolent resistance not only a technique but a way of life. That summer more than a quarter of a million people gathered at the Lincoln Memorial and made the March on Washington one of the largest nonviolent direct action efforts of the century. The participants demonstrated for a “full and speedy program of civil rights.” According to the *New York Times*, the crowd was “good natured” but “dead serious” (1963, p. 1). Martin Luther King, Jr., said that “Nothing could be more tragic than for men to live in these revolutionary times and fail to achieve the new attitudes and the new mental outlooks that the new situation demands.” He described racism as “the hound of hell which dogs the tracks of our civilization,” and suggested that new attitudes about race relations in the United States were necessary and essential (King, 1968, pp. 170, 173).

Despite King’s characterization of white racism as hell, one may note in the analysis that follows that the initial projects funded in the Equal Opportunity Program were designed to change blacks, not whites. That is, the projects were for the purpose of helping blacks overcome what whites described as a sense of inferiority, but they did nothing about whites, some of whom suffered from a sense of superiority.

## Response to the March on Washington

The Rockefeller Foundation responded to the ferment of the 1960s that culminated in the 1963 March on Washington by seeking suggestions and advice from “a large array of experienced and informed people, both black and white.” For example, meetings were held with the leadership of the Southern Regional Council as one way of signaling that the foundation was considering “program transition from the advancement of basic knowledge to efforts to find solutions to selected problems of major importance” (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., pp. 6-8).

There was strong sentiment within the foundation “to publicly align itself with efforts to eliminate discrimination against the Negro.” The issue was how to be effective. By the end of 1963, the foundation had taken a small step in the direction of actualizing the sentiment that existed among some of its staff, officers, and trustees. It appropriated \$2.5 million for the United Negro College Fund’s special centennial-

year campaign and initiated a new area of program concentration that was called Toward Equal Opportunity for All (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., p. 8).

During the first years of the new program, "the foundation gave primary attention to finding ways to improve higher educational opportunities for disadvantaged minorities...." The goal was to qualify talented minorities for full participation in the mainstream of American life. The foundation believed that "the soundest way to accomplish this seemed to be to help open the doors of good universities to minority group candidates" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 116).

With this goal in mind, a series of grants were made to help predominantly white, selective colleges and universities recruit students from minority groups. In September 1964, the first recruits enrolled in such schools as Duke, Emory, Tulane, and Vanderbilt. Institutions such as Antioch, Carleton, Grinnell, Oberlin, Occidental, Reed, and Swarthmore, which were characterized by the foundation as "strong liberal arts colleges," received grants in 1964 and 1965 to recruit more minority students. By 1966 and 1967 this program had extended to Bowdoin, Brooklyn College of the City University of New York, Claremont, Cornell, and the University of California at Los Angeles. Annual expansion of the program was possible because knowledge had been gained from three foundation-sponsored pilot programs for identifying "promising minority students." These pilot programs were undertaken at Princeton, Dartmouth, and Oberlin as early as 1963 (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 116).

An analysis of the grant-making practice of the foundation during the first three years of the new Equal Opportunity Program revealed its understanding of the issue. To the foundation, "equal opportunity" translated as "equal educational opportunity." The foundation gave itself the task of increasing "the flow of Negro students to the better colleges and universities" as a way of implementing equal education opportunity (Rockefeller Foundation, 1964, p. 60). The foundation was struggling to read the signs of the time: the 1955 bus boycott in Montgomery, the numerous demonstrations in the late 1950s and early 1960s, and the March on Washington in 1963. It wanted to make an appropriate response, but the response was largely conditioned by what the foundation had done in the past and by what liberal members of the white majority thought was appropriate.

## **Black Institutions of Higher Education**

At the outset of the Rockefeller Equal Opportunity Program, the foundation, gave black colleges \$2.5 million; subsequent grants totaling \$8.3 million were given over the five-year period from 1963 to 1968 for the purpose of strengthening these schools (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 124). None of the predominantly black schools, at that time, were identified by the foundation as a "strong liberal arts college," and none was granted funds to attract "talented" and "promising" minority students to its campus. The expressed goal of the program was to increase the flow of blacks and other minorities into "strong liberal arts colleges." Although probably not



intended, phrases like "strong colleges," "good colleges," "prestigious colleges," and "selective colleges" turned out to be synonyms for the phrase "predominantly white colleges" in terms of the grant-making activity of the foundation in implementing its new Equal Opportunity Program.

Clearly, the Rockefeller Foundation did not consider predominantly black colleges to be in the "mainstream." It is strange that these institutions were thought to be a sideshow, rather than a part of the main event in higher education, in light of their contribution to the current events of that period. After all, it was the "Negro revolt" or "racial revolution" that stimulated the foundation to establish the new program in the first place. Black author John A. Williams described the central role of black students in black colleges in the civil rights movement this way: "The activities seem to be in the command of youth; it was the time of the sit-ins....The sit-ins commenced on February 1, 1960. The place was North Carolina A. and T. College in Greensboro. The students were directly influenced by the Montgomery bus boycott with its nonviolent philosophy; its effectiveness persuaded the black youth that they, too, could successfully employ it" (1970, p. 37). North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University was predominantly black.

Williams said that the basic aim of the sit-ins was "to spur [the nation] into action to abolish the system that insured the life of degradation for the majority of its nonwhite citizens." Following the sit-ins came the freedom rides to desegregate interstate buses and bus stations. Freedom riders were beaten and humiliated. Nevertheless, as Williams reported, during the first half of the 1960s students from Fisk University and other black schools climbed aboard new buses everyday to continue the movement (1970, pp. 48-49).

Despite the fact that predominantly black colleges had strengthened their students to exhibit such courage in the face of danger, the foundation looked upon these schools as places for poor blacks who could not afford to attend college away from home or for blacks who were unable to "qualify for admission to selective colleges." The attitude of the foundation was that it was desirable for blacks to attend a "better college" if they could, which meant—in the opinion of the foundation—a predominantly white selective college. This attitude was reflected in the *President's Five-Year Review* in 1968 by this indecisive statement: "How long the productivity of aiding these [predominantly black] institutions will outweigh the promise of competing opportunities is difficult to predict" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 124).

In terms of providing their students with the courage and commitment to resist racial oppression, the predominantly black colleges were without peer. The problem was that the foundation and most of the other predominantly white institutions in America tended to discount protest and resistance—even nonviolent resistance—as being of any value in the civil rights movement. They preferred to emphasize increased opportunities.

Providing a better chance by facilitating admission to institutions of higher education that previously were more or less closed to racial minorities was one way of increasing opportunities. This approach, of course, was under the control and direc-

tion of the white majority, while protest and resistance to discrimination was under the direction and control of racial minorities. The foundation's Equal Opportunity Program did not support advocacy and resistance efforts during its first three years. It was interested in racial cooperation and integration, not racial confrontation and demonstration. The wisdom of Frederick Douglass in noting that one cannot have rain without thunder and lightning was not heeded.

The signals that the foundation gave to the racial minority communities during the early years of the new program were confusing. On one hand, it gave a clear signal that it wanted to help disadvantaged racial minorities. On the other hand, though, by focusing largely on talented black students who could qualify or be qualified for admission to predominately white, selective schools, it telegraphed a strong message that the black colleges were "second best" and not worthy of participating in a program of integration. For instance, the foundation could have awarded grants to black colleges to recruit white students as a contribution to integration and equal opportunity, but it did not.

The goal of the foundation's program was not seriously challenged by racial minorities when it began because there was hope at the time that minorities would be invited to join the mainstream and exercise all of the rights and privileges attached thereto. Blacks and other racial minorities had a dream, and they were sure that America and its institutions, including the Rockefeller Foundation, would help them fulfill that dream. They believed that their dream was the American dream. The year in which the foundation launched the Equal Opportunity Program, Louis Harris found in a nationwide survey that nearly two-thirds of black Americans believed that the attitudes of whites would be better in about five years (Brink and Harris, 1964). But by 1968 the dreams had not been fulfilled. Brutality and violence had not waned; the gap between blacks and whites was widening in some areas; and in that year, Martin Luther King, Jr., the esteemed nonviolent leader of black Americans, was murdered.

## Tragic Events

Even before the death of Martin Luther King, Jr., the March on Washington momentum was slowed by other tragic events. John F. Kennedy, the youngest president this nation had ever had, who was known to be favorable to guaranteeing the civil rights of minorities, was murdered on November 22, 1963. To some it appeared that the nation was coming apart at the seams. There were other killings in 1964 and 1965 and more violence in subsequent years leading up to 1968. Black communities in several cities erupted in rioting.

By 1966 white hostilities and reaction to desegregation was so severe that James Meredith, who had been admitted as the first black student to the University of Mississippi, could not complete his Freedom March to demonstrate that it was safe

for blacks to walk the highways of that state. He was wounded by a shot in the back only a day after he began his march (King, 1968, p. 23).

A public statement of the mistrust of whites by blacks in America was one outcome of the Meredith Freedom March in Mississippi. King has related the story of the beginning of the black-imposed separatist movement and the diminution of non-violence as a direct action technique. After Meredith was wounded, the Congress of Racial Equality (CORE), the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC), and the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC) joined together to finish the Freedom March "in order to demonstrate to the nation and the world that Negroes would never again be intimidated by the terror of extremist white violence" (King, 1968, p. 24). As the marchers continued down the meandering highway in the sweltering heat, the sentiments of blacks seemed to change, observed King. During the afternoon they sang "We Shall Overcome," but many would not sing the stanza about "black and white together." King said that Stokeley Carmichael of SNCC wanted to de-emphasize the participation of whites in the call for people to join the march. (As late as 1964 SNCC was an interracial association.) One black, whose attitude was a reflection of others, said, "I'm not for that nonviolent stuff anymore."

Although King pleaded for the leaders "to see the morality of making the march interracial," he found that he was fighting an uphill battle. Another representative remarked: "This should be an all-black march. We don't need any more white phonies and liberals invading our movement." Reflecting upon these happenings later, King said, "I should have known that in an atmosphere where false promises are daily realities, where deferred dreams are nightly facts, where acts of unpunished violence toward Negroes are a way of life, nonviolence would eventually be seriously questioned" (King, 1968, pp. 24-28).

During the first half of the 1960s, leaders such as Malcolm X and others had urged blacks "to use self-defense and even retaliation against acts of violence by whites" (Zinn, 1964, p. 222). By and large, however, these calls had gone unheeded because of the victories of the nonviolent technique and the momentum of the civil rights movement that was generated by the successful March on Washington. Such successes had created a sense of optimism for the future. By 1968, though, the mood had changed. In a book published that year, the year in which he was killed, King said, "The Negro has been wrong to toy with the optimistic thought that the breakdown of white resistance could be accomplished at a small cost" (King, 1968, p. 20). As the costs soared, blacks despaired and became bitter.

### **Blacks in White Institutions**

There was trouble in the academy too. By 1966, Archie Epps, a Louisiana-born black who at that time was assistant dean of Harvard, described the multiple expectations that people had of him at that school. According to Epps, "one [expectation] is that I will, or should, lose my Negroness and just become a gentleman, or that I

should gratefully accept this opportunity that Harvard has bestowed on me" (Brink and Harris, 1966, p. 118).

The testimony of a black student at a predominantly white college in upstate New York revealed the stress of integration for the minority when nothing is done to deal with the majority's sense of superiority. This student said:

People weren't that militant when I came here in 1967. I think it was still the hope of many black people to get into the American mainstream....They put me in a hall with 500 girls, all white except me....Being isolated, I began to get into the system of having mainly white friends as my good friends....Little incidents started happening. My white friends would make some mistakes in what they'd say and do. They would hurt my feelings. But I would take into account that they were really my friends and sometimes they do make errors....We used to always study together for exams in one course. The content for one exam was about prejudice and poverty. They didn't call me in when they were studying. When I found out they had already studied and did not include me, I asked why and was told that one of the girls said Negroes were inferior and the other girls said they thought it wouldn't be right to include me in the study session after that type of attitude had been aired. Then Martin Luther King died and a lot of places began to be burned and a lot of those liberals—when the fire got nearer to their doorsteps—a lot of attitudes started coming out. Around this time, the Union of Black Collegians got to be more active. I began to make a break there and began to look at myself and this so-called friendship. Ever since then, I've been developing more intense attitudes about myself and people....Someone once said I had to go to a white school to find out I was black. And that is exactly what happened to me. (Willie and McCord, 1972, pp. 4-5)

This is the testimony of a black person who wanted to trust whites, who was optimistic that blacks and whites could do things together and be friends. In 1967, she pursued the goal of integration in higher education. In the end, she was disappointed. Some of her liberal white friends were untrustworthy. The Rockefeller Foundation did not consider this variable in its program of one-way integration that brought blacks into white institutions for the good that would accrue to blacks. The foundation had no plan for overcoming the prejudice of whites.

So the experience of integration that the Rockefeller Foundation launched so boldly for the purpose of bringing blacks into the mainstream at "good colleges and universities" was in some instances bringing blacks into a briar patch rather than a rose garden. The integrated setting sometimes turned out to be an ivy-covered jungle full of predators rather than the promised land.

## Estrangement Between Blacks and Whites

Probably no other event caused black educators to mistrust white liberals more than the *Harvard Educational Review* article entitled "The American Negro College" that was authored by Christopher Jencks and David Riesman and published in the Winter, 1967 issue. Despite their liberal credentials and their knowledge of the negative effects of stereotyping, these white educators lumped all black colleges together and labeled them an "academic disaster area" (Jencks and Riesman, 1967, p. 26). Stephen Wright, Benjamin Mays, Hugh Gloster, and Albert Dent wrote forceful rejoinders and strongly defended black colleges (Wright, Mays, Gloster, and Dent, 1967, pp. 451-468). They clearly were hurt by such an inappropriate characterization of the schools they had served, and they said so. Wright even questioned the intentions of the Harvard social scientists. He suggested that they had not tried to be "honest and fair." Although a few black educators spoke out against Jencks and Riesman, most suffered silently.

This analysis indicates that by 1967 estrangement between blacks and whites in higher education was a reality, despite the new efforts to achieve integration. A study of black students at white colleges concludes that "with more interaction between the races on campus as the number of black students increases, the level of trust between blacks and whites appears to decrease. This may be due to an unmasking effect, which the increased interaction has produced" (Willie and McCord, 1972, p. 103). Apparently, the Equal Opportunity Program of the foundation had not considered how to deal with this unanticipated consequence of its grant-making activity.

Anthony Lewis (1965) described the roots of the veiled separatist movement among blacks that became public after Meredith was shot in his Freedom March in Mississippi in 1966. According to Lewis, "The promise of that happy day in Washington [August 28, 1963] could not be kept." The violence had a deadening effect on the drive for integration, and blacks became increasingly distrustful of whites. When the summer riots erupted in 1964, "the estrangement of the whites and Negroes of the North worsened." There was also increasing talk among blacks about self-determination and self-defense, while, according to Lewis, there was increased talk about whether "extremists would capture the support of the northern Negro community." The one constructive element in all of this, said Lewis, was "the removal of illusion." He believed that it was healthier that blacks and whites were "frankly talking about each other's faults" (Lewis, 1965, pp. 219, 220, 223, 228).

Meanwhile, John Munro, formerly a dean at Harvard, demonstrated by his actions that there was educational work worth doing at schools that were not predominantly white or described as selective. In 1967, rather than devoting all of his efforts toward recruiting minority students for Harvard, in accordance with the guidelines of the Rockefeller Foundation or other philanthropic organizations, Munro left Harvard (at the age of 54) and went to Alabama to teach at predominantly black Miles College in Birmingham. After ten years of teaching at a more or less open-admission school, Munro said, "Practically all our freshmen are invisible to the selective col-



leges." He said that there is no reason why some of the Miles students should not be admitted to any school they wished to attend because "the truth is--and all of us on the open door campuses know this from experience--that a serious percentage of our 'invisible' students are well above average in intellectual ability" (Munro, 1978, p. 235).

### **Change in Grant-Making Practice**

These rapid changes in events had a significant impact upon the Rockefeller Foundation and its Equal Opportunity Program. If they did not bring about a change in policy, they brought about certainly a change in practice. At the beginning of the program, schools such as Princeton, Dartmouth, and Oberlin were identified as excellent settings to steer minority students to for college preparatory work. These were predominantly white schools. By the close of 1964, Morehouse and Spelman, two predominantly black colleges in Atlanta, Georgia, had been added to the list. They were given a grant to "jointly undertake an experiment with about sixty exceptionally talented but underprivileged boys and girls from the tenth grade." These students were brought to the college campuses each summer for three years to receive eight weeks of intensive instruction in reading, composition, mathematics, and chemistry (Rockefeller Foundation, 1964, p. 66). In 1965, Knoxville College, a predominantly black institution, was funded to provide a summer program "for students from predominantly Negro high schools in small towns and rural areas of the South." The Knoxville program offered "counseling and training in study skills, with special emphasis on obtaining high scores in national qualifying examinations for college admission and scholarship aid" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1965, p. 66). Grants also went to the predominantly black Tuskegee Institute and Hampton Institute for "remedial and enrichment work" in prefreshman summer courses. Students admitted to these schools who were handicapped in their language and mathematics skills were exposed to prefreshman and/or postfreshman summer courses for the purpose of broadening their horizons and strengthening their skills. These grants were made as a way of providing supplemental studies for underprepared college students.

The small grants given to predominantly black schools were in no way comparable to the larger sums that had been granted to the predominantly white, selective colleges and universities to recruit minority students. Yet they were an indication that the foundation was becoming sensitive to the growing feeling in the black community that there was conspiracy in the nation to discount the value of black institutions in the drive toward integration.

Although in 1964 and 1965 the Rockefeller Foundation looked with favor upon a few black colleges as capable of identifying promising and talented black students and routing them into higher education, the basic orientation of the foundation and white educators in general was that black institutions of higher education were inferior. Thus, the American Council on Education, in cooperation with Educational Ser-

vices Incorporated, was asked by the Rockefeller Foundation to arrange a series of summer institutes at predominantly white universities in the United States for teachers from predominantly black colleges. In 1964, there was a summer institute in mathematics at the University of North Carolina. In 1965, there was one in English at Indiana University, one in economics at Wayne State University, and one in business administration at New York University. The foundation sponsored these institutes because of its belief that "the key figure in the educational picture is the teacher." The summer institute was a setting in which black college professors could "keep up with the latest developments in their fields" (Rockefeller Foundation 1965, p. 68).

These projects and the foundation grants that supported them indicated that the sharply focused Equality Opportunity Program of 1963 to increase the flow of potentially gifted black students into first-rank colleges and universities had gone slightly out of focus. Apparently, the initial goal was too narrow. A grant to the Friends Neighborhood Guild in Philadelphia in 1965 was an example of the enlarged concept of the program. This group had a good record "of constructive and imaginative community work." The foundation hoped that through a counseling program, high school students in slum communities would be "encouraged to finish high school and [that] students of potentially superior ability [could be] guided toward college" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1965, p. 74). Even though grants such as this one indicated that the foundation was beginning to recognize that the "trickle down" approach—that is, placing talented black youth at "selected institutions with a leadership position in America"—was not sufficient to break down the barriers that retarded integration in higher education (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 116), it followed a course of action that was traditional. It turned to liberal white organizations and funded them to help poor blacks. Invariably, the white groups identified solutions that, from their own perspectives, would be beneficial for blacks and other racial minorities. They then proceeded to act upon their own definition of the situation without checking to determine if they and those who were to receive the help had similar perceptions of the problem and prescriptions for the solution.

It was this practice that had changed SNCC from an integrated to a separatist organization between 1964 and 1966. Martin Luther King, Jr., said that Stokely Carmichael's resistance to including whites in the James Meredith Mississippi March for Freedom "had its psychological roots in the experience of SNCC in Mississippi during the summer of 1964, when a large number of northern white students had come down to help." According to King, "What the SNCC workers saw was the most articulate, powerful and self-assured young white people coming to work with the poorest of the Negro people—and simply overwhelming them. That summer Stokeley and others in SNCC had probably unconsciously concluded that this was no good for Negroes, for it simply increased their sense of their own inadequacies" (King, 1968, p. 28).

During the years 1964 to 1966 the Rockefeller Foundation was only beginning to understand the negative impact whites could have on the civil rights movement.

Yet evidence of change was on the docket. For instance, more grants were made to black institutions as part of the Equal Opportunity Program, and the Atlanta University Center, Fisk University, and Lincoln University were added to the list of grant recipients. The foundation admitted in its 1966 annual report that "in addition to helping more Negroes qualify for top-ranking colleges, attention must be given to strengthening the predominantly Negro institutions." That attention came in the form of grants to black institutions that were made for the purpose of "improving education in the colleges which train the public school teachers" (Rockefeller Foundation 1966, p. 107). In the same year, the foundation also identified the Woodrow Wilson Teaching Internship Program, which it had supported for three years, as an important part of its Equal Opportunity Program. The foundation's annual report described that program this way: "Woodrow Wilson fellows were placed in teaching positions for one year...at Negro colleges requesting them. They [were] freed from part of their teaching schedule to supervise special projects, promote intellectual interests and activities, and help students of exceptional ability prepare for admission to graduate and professional schools" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1966, p. 110).

Beyond enlarging the focus of the Equal Opportunity Program to accommodate projects at black colleges, the foundation developed a concern not only for what it had designated as the mainstream, but also for activities within the black community. This change in grant making was a response to the mood of minorities who in 1966 were beginning to question whether racial integration should be the primary goal of the freedom movement.

### **Community Organization**

In line with this new interest in predominantly black institutions, the Rockefeller Foundation made a three-year grant to the National Urban League (NUL) in 1967 to expand its Leadership Development Program to ten cities. The NAACP Legal Defense Fund was also awarded a grant for the purpose of establishing a community service division to aid minorities through counseling and other assistance in employment and welfare. These grants were designed more or less to help the inhabitants of the ghetto-working-class and poor blacks. The foundation stated its intent this way: "Whereas the intent of the original Program had been to draw on upper- and middle-class Negroes, the effort now aimed increasingly at development of neighborhood leaders and local civic leaders." Organizations like the NUL and NAACP were funded, however, because they gave promise of linking the ghetto dwellers with the society at large. For example, it was explained that the National Urban League project would contribute to a "more effective transition of the Negro into the world outside the ghetto" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 26). Thus, although the foundation was beginning to snatch a quick look at minority ghettos, its main focus was still on the larger society and how to bring minorities into it.



The foundation accepted the fact that its sharply focused program on increasing the number of able, talented, and promising minorities in selective institutions of higher education was becoming somewhat blurred. By entertaining proposals for grants to community organizations, the foundation through its grant-making action was expressing doubt about the efficacy of the narrow approach it had originally taken. In light of this change, the second round of grants for a three-year period to Antioch, Grinnell, Oberlin, and Reed colleges to support their minority recruitment programs was identified as terminal. The Foundation had decided in 1966 and 1967 that the time had come for the phasing-out of primary emphasis on experimental projects in higher educational opportunities for minorities (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, p. 26).

### **Institutional Change and Individual Enhancement**

As it began to look at the full range of racial minority populations, the foundation began to realize that enhancing the opportunities of only those individuals they had perceived to be talented and able was not enough. In fact, it stated in the *President's Review and Annual Report* of 1966 that "The Foundation's long-range objective was to accelerate institutional changes in America's educational system that would result in the training of Negro leaders and facilitate their entry into the mainstream of American life" (pp. 146-151).

The foundation had settled upon the goal of aiding young black individuals by providing them new educational opportunities, yet it had not sought to change the institutions in which they matriculated. In fact, little attention was given to the white higher education system into which black students were brought. A small grant of \$11,000 was made to a black sociology professor at Oberlin College in 1967 to study the adjustment problems of minority group students at Oberlin and similar colleges, but nothing else was done.

Although the foundation was becoming more directly involved with the problems of the urban ghetto and was beginning to award grants that had to do with advocacy and community organization, it did not abandon its long-standing interest in education. Indeed, one could classify the foundation's involvement with education as a love-affair of the past that would not be denied, that would not let go. In 1968 the trustees directed the foundation to place primary emphasis on the "improvement of elementary and secondary schools in major urban areas, with specific attention to schools serving the social, educational, and related needs of the students, parents, and others in the neighborhood." The trustees also called for the "development and training of responsible and competent leadership in minority groups, particularly in urban ghettos," and a "study of the nature and causes of the development and perpetuation of urban ghettos, and of the means required for their elimination as areas of involuntary residence" (Rockefeller Foundation, 1968, pp. 126-127). Thus, although education was still included in the new emphasis, it did not hold the spotlight alone.

Not only was higher education deemphasized in favor of grade school and high school, but social change as a goal of foundation grant-making activity was highlighted as a major concern. By the close of 1968, the foundation was more interested in institutional change than in producing changes within individuals alone. Without doubt, the Rockefeller Foundation made a radical shift in its policy with reference to projects that would receive priority for funding in the Equal Opportunity Program.

### **A Decisive Year: 1968**

It is appropriate to classify 1968 as a decisive year in contemporary United States history. The changes that occurred in our national life during that year were profound. The murder of Martin Luther King, Jr., on April 4 ended the age of optimism in race relations in this nation. Two months later, in June, Senator Robert Kennedy was killed. Prior to King's and Kennedy's deaths, on March 2, the President's Commission on Civil Disorders was reported to the nation. The commission's findings were grim: "White racism is essentially responsible for the explosive mixture which has been accumulating in our cities since World War II." Racism and riots, it added, would split the nation into "two societies, one black, one white—separate and unequal—unless massive and costly remedies are begun at once" (Associated Press, 1968, p. 64).

The predictions of the commission were played out in the aftermath of King's death. The Associated Press described what happened as "a paroxysm of arson and looting in more than 100 cities and towns across the nation." This was the tally: "two score deaths, 21,000 arrests; damage mounted to uncounted millions of dollars. More than 30,000 National Guardsmen and 20,000 regular troops were called to duty to quell the violence." The Associated Press made this observation: "The people were jolted into new awareness of the urgency of the race problem" (1968, p. 70). Truly this was a crisis—a turning point in the nation's history, a challenge to its survival.

Fortunately, the Presidential Commission on Civil Disorders had already pointed the way toward racial reconciliation, in the form of over 160 recommendations. Two that apparently were meaningful to the Rockefeller Foundation were the call for increased efforts to eliminate de facto segregation in the nation's schools and the need for improved training programs in coping with, and communicating, the Negro's plight. The resolution of the trustees of the Rockefeller Foundation that gave new direction to the Equal Opportunity Program grew out of the social context of the happenings in 1968.

Having decided upon a new emphasis for its Equal Opportunity Program, the Rockefeller Foundation found itself in the embarrassing position of not having an officer on the staff of the Social Science Division, where the program was housed, who had professional knowledge of public schools or personal and professional experience with ghetto communities. And yet, a report on foundation activities during the 1960s described the difficulty in implementing the new directives of the Equal Opportunity

Program with the in-house staff. The report indicated that the process of selecting appropriate projects from the "avalanche of requests for help...was a far more difficult and uncertain task than many might suppose." It explained that one of the most important reasons for the difficulty was that there were no "real experts, in the sense of specialists who are skilled in achieving the indicated results" (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., pp. 66-67).

### **Diversifying the Professional Staff**

The foundation "bit the bullet" and deliberately decided to diversify its professional staff, which was racially imbalanced. Thus, at the beginning of 1969, a search for an appropriate staff member was launched. The search was successful. Before the end of that year, the foundation had appointed a black professional who had been a public school teacher and who had served as principal of an inner-city school. Moreover, he had had administrative experience at the national level as assistant for Urban Education to the U.S. Commissioner of Education. Within two years, this officer had recruited another minority-group staff member, who had had experience as an intern in two big-city school systems and who had been an assistant principal in an urban high school and an administrative assistant to a superintendent of schools (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., p. 72). Together these staff members fashioned a leadership development program that attempted to fulfill the dual goals of the Equal Opportunity Program. Their initiatives brought the blurred Equal Opportunity Program back into focus.

The Equal Opportunity Program that existed before the minority staff was recruited to help implement it was concerned with bringing minorities into the mainstream of American life as well as changing educational institutions. The program attempted to bring blacks into the mainstream with the projects it supported at the selective colleges and universities. In the end, it discovered that this was an elitist program that catered to the affluent sector of black population and had little identifiable impact on institutions. The program then attempted to influence institutions with the projects it sponsored in community organization but was uncertain about which projects to support. For example, the report on the first decade of the Equal Opportunity Program stated that "the Foundation has made occasional grants to support organizations directly engaged in the struggle against anti-Negro prejudice and discrimination in the United States. These have always been exceptional grants, outside the designated areas of program effort. And grants for support of litigation were explicitly avoided" (Rockefeller Foundation, n.d., pp. 104-105).

## The New Thrust

The two new staff members worked with others to fashion a new thrust which, under the directives of 1969, would fulfill both goals of the Equal Opportunity Program—that of bringing minorities into the mainstream and of changing institutions. They emphasized leadership development and created, first of all, the Superintendents' Training Program, which facilitated direct learning through internships with outstanding superintendents in major school systems. After the internship year, the participants usually accepted important administrative posts in the decision-making hierarchy of public school systems. In such positions, these administrators were able to aid ghetto schools through their impact upon the total system and its priorities. This leadership development approach recognized that ghetto schools, in spite of whatever deficits might exist within them, were products of the policies of the total educational system. The Superintendents' Training Program was teaching minorities how to implement change in the total educational system rather than restricting them to leadership positions in the ghetto. Before long, the Superintendents' Training Program became the centerpiece of the foundation's Equal Opportunity Program. Other leadership development efforts for institutions other than education were modeled after it.

The emphasis on education as a means of increasing opportunities for minorities was an old interest of the Rockefeller Foundation that received new stimulation by the Supreme Court decision in *Brown v. Board of Education* (1954, 1955). Concerning the *Brown* decision, Richard Kluger said, "probably no case ever to come before the nation's highest tribunal affected more directly the minds, hearts, and daily lives of so many Americans....The decision marked the turning point in America's willingness to face the consequences of centuries of racial discrimination" (Kluger, 1975, p. x). The nation, including its foundations, did not know how to handle this new situation. Experimentation was the order of the day. Old institutions were trying new approaches. Thus, the Rockefeller Foundation administered some of its own leadership development programs to determine the most efficacious approach to ending the age of officially sanctioned discrimination. It was a new situation in which the foundation had to learn by doing.

## References

- Associated Press. (1968). *The World in 1968*. New York: Author.
- Brink, W., & Harris, L. (1964). *The Negro Revolution in America*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Brink, W., & Harris, L. (1966). *Black and White*. New York: Simon & Schuster.
- Brown v. Board of Education*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954); 349 U.S. 294 (1955).

- Jencks, C., & Reisman, D. (1967). The American Negro College. *Harvard Educational Review*, 37, 3-60.
- King, M.L., Jr. (1968). *Where Do We Go From Here*. Boston: Beacon Press.
- Kluger, R. (1975). *Simple Justice*, New York: Vintage Book.
- Lewis, A. (1965). *Portrait of a Decade*. New York: Bantam Books.
- Monro, J. (1978). Teaching and Learning English. In C.V. Willie & R.R. Edmonds (Eds.), *Black Colleges in America*. New York: Teachers College Press.
- New York Times*. (1963, August 29). 200,000 March for Civil Rights in Orderly Washington Rally; President Sees Gains for Negro. p. 1.
- Rockefeller Foundation. (1964, 1965, 1966). *President's Review and Annual Report*. New York: Author.
- Rockefeller Foundation. (1968). *President's Five-Year Review and Annual Report*. New York: Author.
- Rockefeller Foundation. (No date). *Toward Equal Opportunity for All, A Summary Report of the Foundation's Efforts in This Program, 1963-1974*. New York: Author.
- Williams, J.A. (1970). *The King God Didn't Save*. New York: Coward-McCann.
- Willie, C.V., & McCord, A.S. (1972). *Black Students at White Colleges*. New York: Praeger.
- Wright, S.J., Mays, B.E., Gloster, H.M., & Dent, A.W. (1967). The American Negro College: Four Response and a Reply. *Harvard Educational Review*, 37, 451-468.
- Zinn, H. (1964). *SNCC, The New Abolitionists*. Boston: Beacon Press.

## PART II

# ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION AND DESEGREGATION

One of the primary concerns in elementary and secondary education since World War II has been school desegregation. This focus has been central because education is traditionally seen as the primary means of social mobility for African-Americans and because it is through desegregation that blacks can have access to the same facilities and instruction as whites.

It is commonly acknowledged that in 1944 Gunnar Myrdal and his associates were prescient about a number of events that were to unfold in black-white relations in the United States following the war. What they did not foresee, however, was the occurrence and impact of the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Brown v. Topeka* in 1954. In the first article in this section on desegregation, Robert Dentler examines how the United States arrived at this case—and the resulting decision—in the mid-1950s, and then how the country got to *Brown III* in 1987.

Dentler reports that in only one ten-year span—1966 to 1976—did the *Brown* decision have an impact on the learning opportunities of black students. He argues that during the preceding decade virtually no school desegregation plans had explicit educational components and that most efforts were instead concerned with the elimination of racial injustices in school district policies and practices. While, according to Dentler, desegregation plans did contain important educational components during the decade 1966 to 1976, such progress came to a standstill during the 1980s.

Charles Willie also examines school desegregation in his article in this section of the volume. Citing two benefits of desegregation—a decline in the school dropout rate for black students and an increase in the high school graduation rate for all students—Willie states his belief that desegregation is the most important enhancement to education in the United States in recent years.

One alternative to desegregation discussed by Willie is the “effective schools” movement, a growing effort to transform black neighborhood schools by emphasizing strong leadership, an orderly environment, a climate of high expectations, and continuous monitoring of student progress. Willie argues that, although this movement appears to be successful, it has not had enough saturation to displace desegregation as the best option for improving the educational experience of black students. In the end, Willie makes an argument for “controlled choice”—a school desegregation model plan that permits parents to choose a school on a district-wide basis.

Finally, Willie also discusses the nature and process of school desegregation and how African-Americans have reacted to it. While he points out that more blacks fa-



vor desegregation than oppose it, he suggests that those blacks who do oppose the process do so because blacks have borne the brunt of efforts to desegregate (i.e., busing). These blacks, he says, as well as others, may be looking for systemic reform rather than "cosmetic changes."

## School Desegregation Since Gunnar Myrdal's American Dilemma

Robert A. Dentler

In the matter of education, Gunnar Myrdal and his associates demonstrated an informed and enduringly sound perspective on the policy of schooling in the social history of black America and in the emergence of black Americans from the caste system of the post-Reconstruction era. Myrdal noted that learning was given nearly transcendent importance in the black community—and that it had been ever since the slave system had denied blacks opportunities to achieve literacy (1944). Prior to World War II, schooling was next to godliness: it enabled one to read the Bible, and it offered the best means for improving one's social status. In fact, the marks of learning were etched more sharply into the black class structure than they were into the white structure. A college education was, before the war, a guarantee of topmost community standing. Myrdal's grasp of the *de jure* system of school segregation in the South was firm as well, although he erred a bit in assuming that northern educational opportunities for blacks were far more equitable than later events revealed them to be.

Myrdal and associates were also prophetic in depicting the dynamic and accelerating relation between black educational attainment and social protest. They foresaw not only how race relations would be different in postwar America, but how change would be fostered and intensified by what was learned in school. While they could not foresee the baby boom of the 1950s or the impact of that boom on public educational services, their comprehension of the magnitude of the northward migration of black households from 1941 through 1944 was accurate. This understanding provided them with a sense of how this redistribution would affect educational opportunity, but it did not allow them to anticipate the scope of social and economic change in America in the postwar era, nor the role of desegregation in that change.

In 1944, public school desegregation was *not* a rallying cry among black Americans, their interest groups, or the civil rights leadership in general. Indeed school segregation and desegregation were not deemed important enough topics to be listed in Myrdal's index, and his chapter on "The Negro School" contains only four paragraphs on desegregation. He wrote:

There is a further controversy as to whether Negro education ought to be segregated or not. In the North the official opinion among whites is that segregation is not compatible with equality, but, as we have seen, much segregation is actually in effect as a consequence of residential segregation and of gerrymandering



districts and granting permits to transfer. In the South direct segregation in schools is a necessary means of keeping up the tremendous financial discrimination against Negro schools....Negroes are divided on the issues of segregated schools. (p. 901)

This brief treatment ends with a long, and now famous, quotation from W. E. B. Du Bois about the unimportance of school segregation, taken from an article he published in 1935 (Myrdal, p. 902). With the NAACP focused on efforts to open graduate and professional schools to black students and to raise black teacher salaries in the South, Myrdal's attribution of low salience to desegregation was not only understandable; it was an accurate estimate of trends between 1935 and 1944.

Nonetheless, one cannot get from *An American Dilemma* a valid profile of the state of public education in those times. There are good citations from the painstaking research of Doxey Wilkerson about shortages and racial inequalities in the allocation of resources, and there is an observation about the need for postwar federal financing of school construction, yet the nearly incredible dilapidation of public systems and the corresponding extremes in deprivation for black students get very brief review.

One question explored in this paper, then, is how this country arrived at *Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka, Kansas*, I and II in 1954 and 1955—a step not really foreseen by Myrdal's otherwise often prophetic work—and how it then arrived at *Brown III* in 1987—the case that represented the completion of the cycle of school racial desegregation and left us pointed in the direction of a return to segregation. The same question invites consideration of the related question of how desegregation and what Gunnar Myrdal called the issue of "The Negro School" have become one and the same.

## Historical Trends

In her history of American education from 1945 to 1980, Diane Ravitch (1983) narrates the deprived state of public schooling, particularly for rural blacks and whites. She quotes Florence Christmas, a black teacher from Copiah County, Mississippi, who told a Senate Education and Labor Committee hearing in 1945 that she and three other teachers taught 190 children all subjects in grades five through eight and received \$60 a month for six months. According to Christmas, the other teachers were each paid less than \$50 a month. Of 6,000 black teachers in Mississippi, 5,000 received less than \$600 a year and held factory jobs during the off-months in order to live. In Copiah County in the same year the average salary for white teachers was \$889.53 compared to an annual average for black teachers of \$332.58; and of the 126 black teachers employed by the district, 122 had no college degree. Pay and qualifications were better in the other Deep South states, but not by much (p. 4).

Robert Dentler (1987) found that the demographic explosion of the baby boom, beginning in 1946, intersected with the depleted and substandard condition of public school systems throughout the nation. New school facilities had not been built, with some exceptions, from 1930 to 1945. About 2,400 new schools were built in 1946, and the annual number rose to 4,700 by 1950, reaching 8,200 a year by 1955. Nevertheless, the U.S. Office of Education forecast a nationwide shortage by 1960 of nearly half a million classrooms.

District organization was also a mess. There were more than 101,000 school districts in 1946, whereas today there are about 15,000. Obsolete equipment, dilapidated firetrap buildings, small and underfunded districts, badly underpaid teachers with a third of all teachers teaching out of field, triple lunch shifts due to overcrowding, and a kind of curricular and programmatic bankruptcy steeped in intellectual confusion about what was needed in the postwar era, summed up the state of public education between 1946 and 1960.

Black households were located precisely where they could experience the most negative brunt of these deprivations: in remote rural counties and villages throughout the South and in certain northern cities where industrial dislocations, suburbanization, and military demobilization had left legions of the unemployed in their wake. The degradation of vast sectors of Detroit, Cleveland, Gary, Chicago, St. Louis, and East St. Louis, for example, began as the war machines wound down.

School desegregation efforts did not appear, to the uninformed, to be intimately related to these educational trends, and in some respects they were not. The more comprehensive and pervasive doctrine of racial separation was crumbling in a variety of policy domains under the impact of forces unleashed by the war. Employment practices, housing covenants, and some aspects of public accommodations were sectors in which the legal foundations of racial segregation and discrimination began to be shattered after 1946. This shattering was brought about through the new strength experienced by black interest groups and civil rights organizations as a result of shared wartime interests. These groups, together with organized labor, mounted a successful march on Washington in 1950. In addition, President Harry Truman's dwindling public support pushed him in 1947 to try to cultivate black support by cautious extensions of civil rights principles through federal executive orders. During this same time, Truman's Solicitor General's office began to innovate legally against discrimination as well (Elman, 1987).

Success in several graduate and professional education cases in the late 1940s generated new interest within the NAACP Legal and Education Defense Fund in contesting racial segregation in public elementary education. In fact, there was an unmistakable and steady evolution in case law that made a more direct assault on the *Plessy v. Ferguson* (1896) doctrine feasible (Kluger, 1980). However, it is vital to understand that the substance of the cases that came to comprise *Brown v. Board of Education* in 1954 grew out of deeply authentic attempts by black parents to cope with the deprivations of public schooling for their children in those postwar years.

There were five different cases at the base of the Supreme Court's 1954 *Brown* decision (Newman et al., 1978, p.80). In one, from Clarendon County, South Carolina, black sharecroppers led by their school teacher petitioned the school board for bus transportation to their children's school. A second grew out of the efforts of poor parents to protest overcrowding in all-black schools in the District of Columbia. A third emerged from Prince Edward County, Virginia, where high school students took political action into their own hands after their parents failed in a protest. In a fourth case in Topeka, Kansas, black parents sought to reverse policies under which their children traveled to black schools far from home while passing white schools closer to home. The fifth case came out of Wilmington, Delaware, where the inequalities between gravely substandard black schools and superior white schools was a corollary to times when all public schools in that state were of poor quality.

The leading Defense Fund attorney, Thurgood Marshall, was certainly concerned with revitalizing the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution through *Brown*. His overarching goal was litigative victories that would uncouple the power of the state from all policies that used race as a criterion for action or for neglect. But his tactical aim in education was to force the advent of quality in public instruction and educational services by the device of redistributive justice. If white parents in the 21 states where public education was segregated under law had to send their offspring to the black shacks on the edges of town and across the county rivers because students could no longer be assigned to buildings by race, Marshall reasoned that the shacks would disappear quickly, to be replaced by decent facilities and qualified staffs capable of delivering effective programs. Racial separation had meant, since the time of the Emancipation Proclamation, that most black public schools were physically, programmatically, and operationally inferior to most white schools. There were exceptions, to be sure, but Marshall aimed at the widest target.

Three distinctive features of the *Brown* decision profoundly affected its implementation and the societal consequences it would have for black America. In terms of the customary import of Supreme Court cases on national social policy, the first of these features had an extraordinarily positive impact. In 1954 the Warren Court ruled that racially segregated public schools were by definition unconstitutional because they were an affront to black students and because that affront could forever damage children's hearts as well as minds. In this decision (which became known as *Brown I*) the Court's repudiation of the idea of separate but equal was moral, psychological, and social scientific. It was more than a legal decision, and it would radiate across every domain in which racial segregation and discrimination were practiced in the United States, ranging far beyond public schooling in its consequences (Newby, 1967).

The second important feature of *Brown* was the clause "with all deliberate speed," which was written into the Court's 1955 *Brown* decision, commonly known as *Brown II*. As one of the architects of this clause has noted:

[W]e were the first to suggest...that if the Court should hold that racial segregation in public schools is unconstitutional, it should give district courts a reasonable time to work out the details and timing of implementation of the decision. In other words, "with all deliberate speed."

The reason I'm so proud of that proposal is that it offered the Court a way out of its dilemma, a way to end racial segregation without inviting massive disobedience, [and] a way to decide the constitutional issue unanimously without tearing the Court apart. (Elman, 1987, p. 827)

If "all deliberate speed" slowed the remedial process to something less than a snail's pace over the years, a third feature of *Brown* often brought it to a halt. This was the decision in *Brown II* that left the implementation of desegregation to local school authorities, subject to the supervision of federal district judges. In other words, the fox was made responsible for repairing the chicken coop and binding the wounds of the hens under supervision from courts known for their lack of administrative capabilities.

In spite of these limitations, the hue and cry from segregationists, defenders of institutional racism, and opportunistic politicians of the North as well as the South, has never dimmed in more than three decades, so bold and far-reaching was *Brown* as a blow to segregation (Hawley et al., 1981). As Ravitch remarks in her history of that era, "Never before had the Supreme Court reached so deeply into the lives, laws, and mores of so many people; nearly half the states of the nation were living according to laws that the Court had ruled unconstitutional. Approximately 40% of the public school pupils in the nation were enrolled in segregated systems" (1983, p. 127).

## The Overall Remedial Record

One reason race never declines in significance in American society is that domestic policy commitments to further the decline, even when they become the law of the land, travel through spiraling circles of cultural disenchantment. The policy of separate but equal, for example, had some viability for diminishing the onerous features of a racial caste system, but only if the equality principle had been pursued, not to mention fulfilled—which it never was during the six decades that the *Plessy* (1896) decision prevailed. So, too, what Myrdal called the American credo—the constitutional and moral philosophy of anticategorical coequality central to the national culture—had always remained a vision rather than a field of action.

The same has also been true with school desegregation. What desegregation meant to social policy under federal law came to be defined swiftly in the aftermath of *Brown I* and *II*. A public school district has been racially desegregated when its governance is unitary rather than dual—that is, when policy and policy implementation take place within inclusive rather than racially fragmented and barriered domains;

when students, staff, and resources are distributed according to universalistic criteria that produce equality of treatment and uniformity of access to programs; and when the historic ravages of discrimination have been countervailed by affirmative efforts of many kinds.

The policy principles include equal treatment, equality of opportunity, and active elimination of the vestiges of past wrongs based on race. These meanings evolved in the case law and in legislation and executive orders across the three branches of federal government from about 1938 to 1955. As political resistance to the import of *Brown* became mobilized, however, the meanings grew confused through constant challenge and local defiance.

The first steps toward genuine compliance with *Brown* were taken by some of the big city school systems in the border states. Early pioneers included Baltimore, the District of Columbia, Wilmington, and Louisville. Border states as a whole followed next, with affirmative steps being taken in Kentucky, Tennessee, and Maryland before 1960. Some northern and western states, such as New York and California, followed by 1962.

The Deep South had begun to mobilize resistance as soon as *Brown I* was announced. When Little Rock's Board of Education moved to enroll nine black students in its Central High School in 1957, Arkansas governor Orville Faubus's defiance was restrained at last by nothing less than the arrival of armed federal troops in armored vehicles.

For all of the clarification of law and educational policy that took place between *Brown I* in 1954 and Little Rock in 1960 when the Supreme Court ruled state school-closing laws unconstitutional in *Cooper v. Aaron* (1958), school desegregation did not move forward by much year by year. No more than 2% of black students were enrolled in biracial public schools in eight of the states of the Deep South by 1962, and in three of those states—Alabama, Mississippi, and South Carolina—total school segregation still prevailed.

The period of peak action toward large-scale and substantial school desegregation ran from 1966—when the Justice Department and the U.S. Office of Education within the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare (HEW) became executive agency initiators, regulators, and enforcers of progress toward compliance with *Brown* and the Civil Rights Act of 1964—to 1976, when all but a few of the court cases in big northern city districts had been resolved. In turn, the peak year within this decade was probably 1972 because by that time nearly all Deep South districts had moved toward compliance with one or another among widely varied versions of a federal court order to desegregate.

An HEW statistical report prepared in 1974 (Orfield, 1978, p. 56, footnote 48) estimated that roughly 3.2 million of the nation's 9.8 million minority students were enrolled in unsegregated public schools. The level of continuing segregation was highest among black students: four in every ten of them were enrolled in racially identifiable and isolated schools. Gone were the thousands of schools that had been 100% black before *Brown*. But, of course, the great preponderance of such schools—



both throughout the Deep South and in the nation's largest cities, North and South—had simply become schools that were 90% black or white.

Compliance with constitutional law thus never reached the halfway mark. If the rate of progress since 1974 were to hold for the future, moreover, compliance in excess of 50% would never be achieved since housing segregation has continued to intensify annually, complicating the historic ease with which cross-race schooling could have been accomplished in the period 1960 to 1970. In addition, most social scientists agree that the rate of change toward desegregative compliance, if measured not in terms of student composition of enrollments but in terms of sources of political and educational resistance or avoidance, has slowed since 1981. Even during the 1970s, federal executives under the Nixon and Ford administrations opposed school desegregation vigorously, and the House of Representatives labored to limit the extent to which judicial policy was advanced. Court decisions, however, continued very consistently to sustain *Brown* (at least until *Milliken v. Bradley* in 1974) and federal agency initiatives were substantial in the early 1970s.

With the advent of the Reagan administration, however, a quarter of a century of slow, often disenchanting, and uneven movement toward compliance with *Brown* drew to a close. The Department of Justice's Civil Rights Division was pared down to a sliver of its former self. Its advocacy for desegregation remedies narrowed correspondingly to an occasional drumbeat for magnet school development. The Office for Civil Rights within the Department of Education, as well as other arms of that cabinet agency, withdrew from most school desegregation efforts at regulation, problem-solving, and local-level intervention. The U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, long a bastion of policy support for school desegregation, turned against its own record and became an advocate for inaction. Federal district and appellate judicial appointments, hundreds of which took place between 1981 and 1987, were made with an eye to limiting investments in any aspect of school desegregation. There were, in other words, just a few brief years—a decade at most (1966 to 1976)—during which the far-reaching policy of *Brown* had a direct impact on the learning opportunities of black students.

In 1987, 33 years after *Brown* I had been decided by the Supreme Court, it was reopened as a law case in Topeka, Kansas. District court judge Richard Rogers had agreed in 1979 to rehear the case in order to test the allegation that vestiges of racially dual school system still existed in Topeka. By the time Rogers had reheard the case, the political climate had changed dramatically. Dozens of urban districts were petitioning for the withdrawal of court jurisdiction. The idea of racial imbalance had declined tremendously in policy significance since 1979. Judge Rogers, in declaring the Topeka Board of Education racially unitary in April 1987, acknowledged that "racial balance does not exist in the district's schools," but concluded that this was not a result of school board policy or "covert intentional segregation" (*Brown v. Topeka*, 1987). *Brown* III thus added one more nail to what many saw as the coffin of court-ordered school desegregation.

## Desegregation Policy Disputes

Great, dramatic policy decisions such as *Brown* are seldom based on much awareness, let alone exhaustive advance impact analysis, of what will evolve in and around the locus of change. Thurgood Marshall and Robert Carter knew from more than a decade of civil litigation that they would accomplish something of profound importance for black Americans if they won their case, yet we have evidence to show that even these best informed and most seasoned warriors for racial equity had limited insight into what would come in the aftermath of *Brown*.

For instance, it took roughly 15 years to develop the full range of tools needed to accomplish school desegregation. Initially districts such as Louisville reassigned students by attendance zones in ways that broke up the old one-race arrangements, and then invited parents to apply for the schools they preferred. But the choosing was not controlled; it was not what is now called "majority to minority transfer." It entailed free and open changes back and forth with the result that all schools were mixed racially but some of the mixes were very skewed.

So, too, in the early years thousands of black educators were put out of work or transferred to positions they did not want or were not qualified to perform because desegregation in many districts consisted of shutting down black schools and merging their students into previously all-white schools. Ideas about equitable methods for recruiting, assigning, and retaining black educators did not take effective form until the early 1970s. Vocational education, special education for exceptional and handicapped students, and bilingual and other programs for lingual minorities all required technically distinctive remedial plans and action. It took more than a decade for such programs to be invented, tested, and installed. Transportation, student safety and security provisions, compensatory and development programs, and race relations within schools were other realms in which special tools had to be developed.

Desegregation research, planning, innovation, and field testing also did not move forward very rapidly. State education agencies were, with few exceptions, committed to avoiding this policy issue (Dentler, 1984). Universities and colleges had few knowledgeable experts to contribute, and no schools introduced programs of training and assistance until late in the 1960s. Under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, federally funded research and development centers and regional laboratories took up a bit of the slack. For example, a center at Johns Hopkins University began to pioneer in desegregation research and evaluation, and the Center for Urban Education in New York City became a laboratory for school desegregation. Desegregation assistance centers were funded in 1967, some of which have been maintained for over 20 years at their respective universities and agencies.

Generally, however, technical needs in desegregation were great while the availability of technical help was not. But, since this was a period of substantial innovation and applied research in professional education generally, desegregation planners began to beg, borrow, and adapt ideas and approaches from adjacent fields as the span of their own practice widened.

In the first decade after *Brown*, desegregation plans were crude and essentially noneducational in content. De jure separation was ended, some schools were paired with one another or attendance zones altered, and biracial staffs were merged and re-trenched. Instructional programs were usually left untouched. There were sometimes brief race relations trainings carried out for teachers and sometimes for student leaders, but this domain developed as slowly as others.

Social scientists began to evaluate desegregation plans as they were implemented. Most of the early years of evaluation research are summarized in a kind of metareview by Nancy St. John (1975). Seminal as the first 15 years of this research were in stimulating better policy planning, they were, when revisited, very naive. With few exceptions, researchers assumed that an appropriate test of the effectiveness of school desegregation was whether student achievement increased. They also often hypothesized that achievement gains should be associated with significant improvements in the racial balances of enrollments, as if this feature of desegregation plans was a positivistic determinant of academic learning. Coleman's landmark survey of school segregation/desegregation (1966) took this line of reasoning a step further. It concluded that schooling itself was not a determinant of verbal achievement among white students; that family background was the main determinant of academic learning.

Overall, the social scientists who attempted to evaluate the emerging desegregation plans tended to lack an awareness that nearly all school desegregation plans from 1955 through 1965 had no explicit educational components. Most desegregation efforts concerned the elimination of racial injustices in school district policies and practices—a goal that, at least initially, was not perceived as extending to the need for the reform of teaching and learning activities and cocurricular practices. There were school practitioners who were enthusiastic about racial integration and who concentrated on social learning and the improvement of human relations within schools. These practitioners also concentrated on correlative matters, such as multicultural curricular approaches and black studies. Social scientific evaluators, however, emphasized traditional achievement “outcomes,” and began to find over and over again that desegregation did not improve those outcomes uniformly or substantially for minority students.

For a time it seemed that the swifter and more certain the development of desegregative tools became in the 1960s, the more intense was the contrast between desegregation as a goal and school learning as an aim of black parents. Teachers and administrators reinforced this contrast in their fear that the politics of desegregation would detract from school resources and programs of instruction.

As white resistance to the black revolution intensified, moreover, disillusion about cultural assimilation and racial integration became more intense. Black power and community control themes came by 1968 to be pitted against the earlier call for desegregation (Rogers, 1968; Willie, 1978). The ideal of desegregation began to go out of fashion in young adult circles as the racial protest movement shifted from the hands of middle-age black ministers to those of the college students from the sit-ins.



In Atlanta, ten years of contentious confusion around school desegregation was resolved essentially through a compromise that emphasized increased black leadership control over public schooling in exchange for a de-emphasis on student and staff redistribution (Willie, 1984). Desegregation thus no longer represented all that was positively good and valuable to black establishment leaders, attorneys, and educators.

Derrick A. Bell, Jr. (1980), a scholar of constitutional law, and Ronald Edmonds (1978), a leading professional school administrator and professor, labored together and apart to reinterpret *Brown* and its implications for public education during the early 1970s. Bell had been a trial attorney with the NAACP Legal Defense Fund before joining the Harvard Law faculty. He argued with considerable authority that the implementation of *Brown* I and II should emphasize the delivery of quality educational services to minority students. If necessary, Bell wrote and debated frequently, interracial exposure, and certainly racial balance, could well be sacrificed in preference for improved teaching and learning opportunities. Some experts who reviewed Bell's point of view believed that it contained the theme of racial separatism as an acceptable and enduring feature of American society. Some even thought that what Bell sought was for blacks to be separate but more than equal. The *Milliken v. Bradley* II decision of the Supreme Court seemed to come out of this perspective. Where metropolitan desegregation was desirable but infeasible legally, said the Court, and where states had contributed to segregation and discrimination historically, city school systems could seek to enhance their permanently one-race or all-black public schools at state expense. St. Louis, among a few other large urban districts, adopted this approach. Ronald Edmonds (1979) also pioneered in developing the concept and the operating specifics for the "effective school." He particularized the Bell strategy by elaborating what would be needed if one were to design and maintain effective schools for learners, especially black learners who had been historically those most deprived of opportunities.

It thus took educators, desegregation planners, and attorneys and judges 15 to 20 years since *Brown* to master the challenge of how to plan and implement for school desegregation methods that work. In the first half of this period plans were usually devoid of educational components. In the second half, those components began to be devised and installed. The best plans went beyond these, however, to include features for administrative decentralization, citizen participation, independent monitoring and evaluation, and even capitalization reforms for funding districts and upgrading their facilities and equipment.

Decision makers also learned that even the desegregation plan that has everything may work badly if it is badly implemented. For instance, Cleveland's court orders, coming late in 1978 (almost as the final stage in the policy evolution of desegregation), seemed like one such plan. It was comprehensive, sophisticated, and reflective of the best that had been learned over the years in other systems. In these ways, the Cleveland plan was exemplary. It has not worked, however, because the Cleveland board has become an agency characterized by wrangling ill will and racial

division, while its central office bureaucracy has not divested itself of hegemony over either money or operating power in order to distribute it downward through the schools (Dentler and Flowers, 1987). It should be noted too that these devolutions are probably correlates of the economic fact that Cleveland, like many other industrial giants in the Midwest, suffered severe business setbacks for more than a decade.

## Workable Remedies

By 1974, the Supreme Court decisions amounted in aggregate to prescriptions for future state and local remedial plans to right the wrongs of racial segregation. For example, the Court had made it clear that an acceptable plan was one that "worked and worked now" (*U.S. v. Montgomery County*, 1969) to eliminate racial dualism in public school systems and the vestiges of discrimination carried over from such systems. The workability of a plan was to be assessed in terms of feasibility of implementation, not public clamor. Thus, what the Court called practicalities—very long transportation distances or geographical barriers such as mountains and rivers without bridges—could be taken into account and could result in exceptions. Public opposition, whether overt white fears or threats of white flight, was discounted as immaterial. Remedies were also to be systemic rather than aimed at a few schools within a district. They were to affect the treatment of all racial and ethnic groups, not to place the burdens of change on black families alone. Later on, the Court began to emphasize the more conservative principle that the scope of each historical wrong should be the yardstick by which each remedial component should be measured.

In other words, as the decades of litigative experience unfolded between 1954 and 1974, judges, attorneys, and their educational experts began to evolve, always with guidance from circuit courts of appeal and from the Supreme Court, guidelines for planning, adopting, and then scheduling the implementation of a desegregation remedy. Open enrollment plans and student transfers that were not controlled for cross-race effects, for example, were eliminated as allowable options after they had been adopted in dozens of districts in the South. One-way busing provisions became suspect along with other plans in which the full burden of remediation fell on black parental and children's shoulders (although on occasion such plans were adopted as late as the 1970s, as in Indianapolis) (Dentler et al., 1983). Plans that affected one set of schools but ignored others were also rejected increasingly over the years, although plans of this kind were occasionally approved as late as 1975. Houston's desegregation plan, for example, has gone essentially unmodified in recent years even though it leaves more than 100 elementary schools racially isolated and composed of more than 90% black students. Standards evolved, then, but were often ignored because regional and local variability continued to be enormous.

By far the most controversial feature of school desegregation plans that evolved between 1965 and 1975 was two-way cross-busing in support of racially balanced enrollments in all or most of the schools within a district. As white fears about having

their children assigned to schools located in residentially black neighborhoods were intensified by political leaders who played upon those fears, veto groups composed of white parents sprang up in many cities and suburbs, especially in the urban North and West. These groups devised a rhetoric for opposing desegregation. The language did not refer directly to desegregation or integration. It spoke about the great value of neighborhood schools, of the denial of freedom inherent in "forced busing," and of the right to freedom of choice in selecting schools for one's children. Court orders were also reinterpreted in this rhetoric as dictatorial usurpations of local authority. Federal judges were burned in effigy as carpetbagging martinets appointed to violate the will of public majorities.

At the close of the 1960s, northern districts began to experiment with voluntary options such as magnet schools (Blank et al., 1984). Magnet schools then evolved rapidly after 1975 because federal grants under the Emergency School Assistance Act (later renamed the Magnet School Assistance Act) pumped about \$100 million a year into their implementation as part of a congressional quest for alternatives to "forced busing."

A magnet school is one which draws together students who are racially and ethnically representative of a district's overall composition to study together on the basis of a shared interest in a program theme such as science or the performing arts. Majority to minority student transfers, controlled transfer preferences, vouchers, and other variations on the older concept of open enrollment also came into renewed favor after 1970. Like Blank et al., Willie (1984) found that workable remedies most often combined mandatory assignment of students with voluntary options of various kinds so that the principle of enhanced parental choice is strengthened rather than threatened by desegregation. Very few wholly voluntary approaches have succeeded; for the most part, a combination is essential if past wrongs are to be corrected. In addition, magnet approaches alone are often vulnerable to being too slight in scope to have any district-wide effect. Philadelphia has a series of outstanding magnet schools, for example, but the number is so small as to have no impact on city-wide racial segregation.

Other landmark court decisions became guidelines for other features of school desegregation plans. Such decisions as those in Kalamazoo, Michigan, and Dayton, Ohio, for instance, laid the foundation for teacher and administrative desegregation. Here the guideline became the "Singleton standard" (*Singleton v. Jackson*, 1969) under which the share of black teachers and administrators in each building and unit in a district had to equal the share of black educators in the district as a whole. That share was established by estimating regional labor pool availability of minority personnel credentialed for employment in specified positions.

This practice was part of the evolving law of affirmative action in fair employment as regulated by the Equal Employment Opportunities Commission from 1966 to 1979. It did not correspond closely to the educational ideal of matching the racial composition of adult personnel with that of students for the purpose of role modeling and support—an ideal often debated in court hearings. Singleton also did not resolve

the question of what to do in the case of school system retrenchments that began in the late 1970s—when black educators were vulnerable to being laid off for lack of seniority. Staff desegregation plans often led to ironic injustices of other kinds. In Boston, for example, Dentler and Scott (1981, pp. 196-201) found that some black teachers were terribly isolated within generally hostile schools, where they were also frozen into their positions by central office administrators.

In the Reagan era, desegregation policy focused increasingly on court disengagement. The Supreme Court rulings had obligated district courts to continue to maintain jurisdiction over local remedies and to supervise them until compliance with orders had been achieved. Sometimes the process worked: for example, the district court for New Orleans terminated jurisdiction over that city's public schools after 22 years of supervision. In Charlotte-Mecklenberg, North Carolina, the court did not withdraw totally but instead put the case on the inactive docket indefinitely after a decade of increasingly successful implementation had been completed.

Court decisions declaring districts to be racially unitary became the fashion of the day in the 1980s. With the *Milliken* (1974) and *Spangler v. Pasadena Board of Education* (1976) decisions of the Supreme Court, the period of developing school desegregation remedies came to an end. In *Spangler*, for instance, the Court reversed a district judge who had sought to update and modify a remedy. The Court concluded that if a plan had been implemented in good faith it could not be revamped solely by virtue of demographic changes in a district "merely" because the plan had come to be inadequate to prevent racial imbalance and isolation. The sphere of action in which to improve desegregation plans and their implementation was thus narrowed drastically.

The 1980s, with few exceptions, became a decade in which desegregationists fought to shore up the gains that had been made in the 1970s and to protect against the dismantling of those gains. Unfortunately, decisions such as that of an appellate court that approved a plan in Norfolk, Virginia, to revert to neighborhood elementary schools in contravention of an earlier cross-busing policy, signaled a return in 1986 to policy positions of the 1950s.

## Accomplishments

As the lights of the civil rights revolution seemed to blink out one by one throughout the nation during the 1980s, it seemed a time to sum up where we had gone since Myrdal's *American Dilemma*, and where we have arrived. It was also a time for exploring and for forecasting the future.

The *Brown* decision and its aftermath—in hundreds of decisions and bench orders from federal district, circuit, and supreme courts—were pivotal to the transformation of postwar American society. School desegregation was not a separate or specialized societal event. Rather, the determination that state-imposed racial segregation was an unlawful act of unequal treatment in violation of constitutional guarantees



was a policy decision that intensified the roaring tides of the black and civil rights revolutions anticipated by Myrdal and his associates.

There were legal and social policy antecedents to *Brown*, to be sure, but it was a decision that was pivotal, as well as monumental, in causing a transformation in judicial, executive, and then legislative policies between 1955 and 1975. These new policies had ramifications for every sphere of education—private as well as public. Student rights, employment equity for staff, affirmative action, curriculum reform, vocational training, gender desegregation, special education, bilingual education, compensatory and remedial instruction, preschool programs, and the radical expansion of access to higher education are among the educational realms that have been transformed fundamentally and permanently by the ramifications of the *Brown* decision. *Brown* had equally profound ramifications for housing, employment, public accommodations, welfare services, health care, military service, and criminal justice systems. Its policy principles were transferred into these and other sectors, penetrating even the confines of private clubs for white males, as American society underwent stunning, extensive, and swift sociocultural changes between the years 1955 and 1980.

Some commentators on school desegregation have been unswervingly narrow in their points of view. Nathan Glazer, for example, has argued that most school desegregation policies seem to him to be designed to make hostages out of white students so that black students will have the opportunity to sit next to them and mix with them in schools (1972). David Armor has maintained for many years that school desegregation has some benefits for social learning but little else. He concedes that interracial attitudes may be improved and that students may learn something positive about living in a multiethnic society as adults; but he does not think the remedies accomplish much else. Armor also believes that segregation remedies cause great social, economic, and political disruption when they are “coercive” (1972). There are also a number of social psychologists and educators who have identified school and classroom conditions under which black students do better and note that those conditions are more likely to be found in identifiably black schools than in desegregated schools (Cohen, 1984; Hale-Benson, 1982). These researchers’ findings have often been used by debaters to argue that desegregation is educationally undesirable.

The mass media, shaped as they are by market research findings about the views of their consumers, seldom explore broader points of view about school desegregation than do the commentators and researchers discussed above. A decade-and-a-half after the Boston public schools were desegregated, for example, the *Boston Globe* always refers in its Boston education stories to the disruptive and politically painful aspects of the Boston desegregation crisis of 1974 and 1975. Seldom do they link the crisis with the massive improvements in the city as a whole and in the city’s race relations that resulted from desegregation.

In fact, in any of the nation’s school districts, desegregation works to lift the rock of custom that ordinarily covers the realm of public schooling. As the rock is lifted and the sunlight of litigation and judicial review shines beneath it, the twisted

creatures of administrative corruption and venality, program mediocrity, racial, ethnic and socioeconomic deprivation and public neglect, teacher despair and burnout, parental impotence and ignorance, building dilapidation and filth, and learning failures all crawl out and scuttle about in clear public view. Obviously, there are school districts where these creatures do not dwell beneath the rock of custom, but very frequently the presence of racial segregation over a period of many years is a powerful predictor of their hidden existence.

In this respect, desegregation becomes a process through which a city or a suburb (and sometimes a whole state) reconsiders its history and revisions its future. When this happens, a great deal more than classroom teaching and learning are at stake: race relations, property values, the character of leadership, the values of universality and inclusiveness, and the economics of commerce and housing are all placed in the scale of racial injustice. In the end, a school desegregation plan may do a great deal or next to nothing to transform city and suburban life, but the planning process is always an important time, for it is then that the opportunity to do much or to do nothing is offered. The plans can be hollow, as in Chicago and Philadelphia, where little more than the reinforcement of the status quo was accomplished; or they can be profoundly substantive, as they were in Buffalo, Boston, and some of the county systems of Florida.

Of course, most plans fall somewhere in between these extremes, and the period of implementation, as in St. Louis, may be freighted with painfully protracted years of delay and controversy. Nevertheless, when the record of racial segregation in public schooling goes on the docket and is tried, the bell on the hour of change clangs out. Its call may be muffled: in Mobile County, Alabama, for example, the case of *Davis v. Mobile County* (1971) is 20 years old, and still the district has not chosen to improve its reputation or reconstruct its future. Black children in Mobile County are to this day denied a decent education, let alone equal treatment, even by Alabama State Education Department standards (1987). Still, though, the chance for Mobile to begin anew remains alive. A settlement was reached in the case in 1988, but some public interest groups, including the Mobile Chamber of Commerce, feel strongly that it is time for that state to become part of "the New South."

Desegregation plans developed since 1970 have, with rare lapses, contained important educational components. Remedies have come to include reduced class sizes, updated curricular elements such as computer education, counseling and remedial services, pairings between schools, businesses, and universities, parent participation requirements, staff training and technical assistance, and the ingredients of Edmonds' effective school recipe. Of course, there remain limits on the powers of courts to intervene programmatically because desegregation cases are what judges call "race cases," and there is an obligation to leave program decisions with state and local authorities. That obligation has modified progressively over the years, however: courts have done more and bolder prescribing.

At the same time, others involved in education, including school boards, have written more education substance into their planning proposals. As a result, the



most recent remedies have the power to raise the achievement levels of students. This goal has been accomplished in such districts as Wilmington-New Castle County, Louisville-Jefferson County, Buffalo, and San Diego, to name a few significant educational as well as racial success stories.

There is no doubt that as it has come to include numerous other elements of educational reform and capital improvement, effective school desegregation has become more expensive. If the public schools of St. Louis are to provide truly equal treatment, for example, building renovations and repairs together with annexes will cost more than an estimated \$400 million. The issue of cost brings to mind the Boston experience, where Mayor Kevin White began to argue that desegregation was desirable but unaffordable because the city was spending tens of millions of dollars paying police for overtime work in protecting schools and schoolgrounds against antidesegregationist vandals and protesters. This raises the fascinating political question of whether constitutional democracy will be cost-analyzed in the future to gauge whether and when it can be afforded. Most of the new outlays associated with school desegregation, incidentally, represent a fulfillment of Thurgood Marshall's original stratagem: desegregation would force an upgrading of facilities and services, he believed, once whites were prevented from sequestering resources for their schools and denying them to blacks.

School desegregation policies from Florida to California, and from Boston to New Orleans have also stimulated the renewal of decaying cities and metropolitan areas. Once residential real estate is not held hostage to neighborhood schools and schools begin to be equalized in quality, property values in previously depressed localities experience market upswings. Urban renewal and industrial redevelopment efforts are also frequently initiated along with desegregation plans—often so that city leaders can claim that a new era of inclusiveness, quality, and hope has come to their community. What was once feared—integration—can often be turned into an asset, and new commercial, higher educational, and infrastructural improvements can be piggy-backed on the changes induced by desegregation. New leadership has surfaced in many desegregating communities as well, including black and Hispanic leaders who had been excluded or isolated before. And just as the civil rights revolution, including the Voting Rights Act, has brought black Americans into high political offices, so school desegregation has stimulated the advent of big city and county black school board members and system superintendents.

## The Future of School Desegregation

We know now, nearly half a century after Myrdal wrote *An American Dilemma*, that school desegregation, like the larger cycle of protest and constitutional inclusion it is a part of, has tremendous social importance for black Americans. It has the potential, simply, to improve a youth's life chances: to enable him or her to move more confidently and with realistic self-esteem through the occupational and political

realms in which whites exercise dominance. Equally importantly, it removes from his or her thousands of hours of life in school—from first grade through high school—the affront of being separately treated because of race. For individuals other than African-Americans, desegregation provides opportunities to participate in a constitutionally more just society, to cooperate and compete more authentically in school tasks because the range of talent has been expanded, and to prepare realistically for adult life in a multiethnic world. These are great contributions and we have longitudinal evidence that children reared under desegregation are often lifelong beneficiaries of these changes.

As with other improvements in racial justice, however, school desegregation has brought its share of disappointments for black Americans. These disappointments have been especially felt by the parents and students who risked their lives in bringing about desegregation in resistant cities and counties throughout the country. They have come to see that some plans were no more than hollow shams that brought with them no real learning opportunities. They have also come to the shocking realization that the previously all-white schools they fought to enter were sometimes without educational or cultural merit. Still others saw positive changes in school districts achieved only at an achingly slow pace. And, finally, in some localities, some withstood white resistance that has been so intense that it has prevented desegregative progress and produced new levels of black political radicalization and alienation.

The desegregative progress, then, has been slow, uneven, and checkered with technical and substantive flaws. During the 1980s, that progress came virtually to a standstill. Standards of excellence in desegregation planning were eroded; technical resources once available from assistance centers, such as the Office for Civil Rights, the Department of Justice, the National Institute of Education, and other federal and foundation agencies, dried up; black students walked away from college teacher preparation programs by the legions, resulting in the current crisis in black teacher and educational leadership; and implementation efforts went awry or were excused as courts ceased to monitor progress or accepted lame arguments that called for the end of jurisdiction. In light of these trends, we must ask: could public education drift back toward racial separatism and inequality of treatment? Or, is public education in America a series of ten thousand sandpits that, in succession, will cave in every time blacks seek to escape from injustice and ignorance?

We doubt these possibilities on every count. At every turn across a period of three decades, the majesty and power of the federal courts at three levels was thrown into spanning the breach between the American creed and the reality of American educational practice. For every decision reached that detracts from the intent and sweep of *Brown*, there have been ten that reinforce and enrich its import. Every hollow sham of a plan has been outmatched somewhere else by exemplary planning. And today there are hundreds of local school districts in the land that have invested themselves politically in the furtherance of the objectives inherent in *Brown*.

During the Reagan era, our nation's leaders chose to follow numerous policy avenues that resulted in serious backsliding in the educational arena. The president

and his cabinet were stunned to find, then, that for the American people nothing was equal in importance to the administration's publication of a call for educational excellence. That call, while it preoccupied itself with competitive rigor and academic elitism at the expense of concerns for equity, later brought renewed appeals from all policy quarters for a melding of equity with excellence. Cynthia Brown, former deputy director of the Office of Civil Rights and the first assistant secretary for civil rights in the U.S. Department of Education, writes on this question:

While most commentators agree that the "goal of education reform today is excellence...not necessarily fairness and access," I would argue that there are other forces which mitigate against states ignoring equity....

Neither Federal nor state efforts have eliminated inequities or made sufficient progress in providing a quality education for all children. However, I believe that Federal and state governments can work together in new partnerships and with renewed commitment to education equity and high quality education for all children. Some states, in my judgment, already have the potential to be full and equal partners in this endeavor. (1985, pp. 23-31)

We would add that there are other states where equity issues continue to be avoided assiduously. Brown is right in noting evolutionary developments in state education equity policies, however, and to this we would add the federal legal foundation. That foundation may erode over time but it is by now broad and deep. It is not inconceivable that our nation could regress to *Plessy v. Ferguson*, or even beyond, but such a scenario is very improbable. That fact that our nation is a constitutional democracy mitigates against the possibility that we could return to a time when the Supreme Court itself lived under the shadow of what remained of the racial caste system after Reconstruction.

In our opinion, moreover, there remain relatively unending small opportunities for improving the quality of racial equity through the courts: old plans can be updated (many were outmoded when they were adopted); and changing conditions can bring about new motions within the framework of old cases. Even *Brown III* may not have put the original Topeka litigation to rest. But, as the role of the court reaches a plateau in civil rights adjudication of class action suits, the role of future legislatures will gain in importance. As future policies of federal funding and development are legislated, racial equity management will likely come to be a regular component of planning and implementation—as it has in the competition for magnet school funds.

We must also take note of the increasingly multiethnic constituencies of urban and urban county school districts. Black, Asian, and Hispanic households will provide statistical majorities in many metropolitan area districts before the year 2000 is reached. In these districts, the quest for multiethnic equity will attain new salience through demographic and leadership changes alone.

We, therefore, do not foresee a time of reversion to the pre-*Brown* era. The boldly courageous protests of the black revolution brought the nation into the postwar era as Myrdal predicted they would. The conditions for regressing far from that achievement are conceivable, but not likely to develop in urban America. School desegregation is far from the panacea that some idealists dreamed it was when *Brown's* light first dawned. Progress has been spotty and frustrating; nevertheless, the struggle for constitutional justice exemplified in the fight for desegregation has brought great positive changes to American society. Those changes were diminished during the Reagan years of political reaction, but they have not been scrapped—nor will they be. Racial desegregation has evolved into an even broader movement within education whose goal is the provision of equal educational opportunities on the basis of race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, gender, and age. What was once “biracial” is today “multiethnic” and “multiminority.” Future developments within the realm of teaching and learning will most likely never again proceed in the United States without regard for the necessity of providing equal chances to succeed.

## References

- Alabama State Department of Education. (1987). *Program Assessment for Mobile County: System Report*. Montgomery, AL: Author.
- Armor, D. (1972, Summer). The Evidence on Busing. *Public Interest*, 28, 90-96.
- Bell, D.A. (1980). *Race, Racism, and American Law*. Boston: Little, Brown.
- Blank, R., Dentler, R.A., Baltzell, D.C., & Chabotar, K.J. (1984). *Survey of Magnet Schools*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education, Office of Planning, Budget, and Evaluation.
- Brown v. Board of Education*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954); 349 U.S. 294 (1955); 671 F. Supp. 1290 (D. Kansas, 1987).
- Brown, C.G. (1985, Fall). Equity in Education and Civil Rights Enforcement: The Federal Role and State Action. *Equity and Choice*, 2 (1), 23-32.
- Cohen, E.G. (1984). The Desegregated School: Problems of Status, Power, and Interethnic Climate. In N. Miller et al. (Eds.), *Groups in Contact* (pp. 77-96). New York: Academic Press.
- Coleman, J.S. et al. (1966). *Equality of Educational Opportunity*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Cooper v. Aaron*, 358 U.S. 1 (1958).

*Davis v. Montgomery County Board of Education*, 402 U.S. 33 (1971).

Dentler, R.A. (1984, February). Ambiguities in State-Local Relations. *Education and Urban Society*, 16 (2).

Dentler, R.A. (1987). The Education of the Baby Boom Generation. In R.G. Corwin (Ed.), *Sociology of Education and Socialization* (Vol. 7) (pp. 3-28). Greenwich, CT: Jai Pr.

Dentler, R.A. et al. (1983). A County Consolidation Plan to Desegregate the Public Schools in Little Rock, North Little Rock, and Pulaski County, Arkansas. Little Rock: Little Rock Board of Education.

Dentler, R.A., & Flowers, C.E. (1987, July). Decentralization in the Cleveland Public Schools: An Evaluation. *Equity and Excellence*, 1.

Dentler, R.A., & Scott, M.B. (1981). *Schools on Trial: An Inside Account of the Boston Desegregation Case*. Cambridge, MA: Abt Books.

Edmonds, R. (1978, Fall). Desegregation Planning and Educational Equity. *Theory into Practice*, 12-16.

Edmonds, R. (1979). Some Schools Work and More Can. *Social Policy*, 9, 28-32.

Elman, P., interviewed by N. Silber. (1987, February). The Solicitor General's Office, Justice Frankfurter, and Civil Rights Litigation, 1946-60: An Oral History. *Harvard Law Review*, 100 (4), 817-852.

Glazer, N. (1972, March). Is Busing Necessary? *Commentary*, 53.

Hale-Benson, J.E. (1982). *Black Children*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Hawley, W. et al. (1981, April). *Assessment of Current Knowledge About the Effectiveness of School Desegregation Strategies*. Nashville, TN: Vanderbilt University, Center for Education and Human Development Policy.

Kluger, R. (1976). *Simple Justice: The History of Brown v Board of Education*. New York: Knopf.

*Milliken v. Bradley*, 418 U.S. 717 (1974).

Myrdal, G. (1944). *An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and American Democracy*. New York: Harper and Brothers.

Newby, I.A. (1967). *Challenge to the Court: Social Scientists and the Defense of Segregation*. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press.

Newman, D.K. et al. (1978). *Protest, Politics and Prosperity: Black Americans and White Institutions, 1940-75*. New York: Pantheon Books.

Orfield, G. (1978). *Must We Bus? Segregated Schools and National Policy*. Washington, DC: The Brookings Institution.

*Plessy v. Ferguson*, 163 U.S. 537 (1896).

Ravitch, D. (1983). *The Troubled Crusade: American Education, 1945-1980*. New York: Basic Books.

Rogers, D. (1968). *110 Livingston Street: Politics and Bureaucracy in the New York City School System*. New York: Random House.

*Singleton v. Jackson Municipal Separate School District*, 294 N. 18 (1969).

*Spangler v. Pasadena*, 427 U.S. 424 (1976).

St. John, N. (1975). *School Desegregation: Outcomes for Children*. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

*United States v. Montgomery County*, 395 U.S. 235 (1969).

Willie, C.V. (1984). *School Desegregation Plans That Work*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.

Willie, C.V. (1978). *The Sociology of Urban Education*. Lexington, MA: D.C. Heath.



## The Future of School Desegregation

Charles V. Willie

School desegregation has contributed to the enhancement of education in this nation more than any other experience in recent years. Yet, its accomplishments are a puzzlement to students, parents, teachers, politicians, researchers and a host of other people. Many individuals spent the greater part of the 1980s and will spend the remainder of this century trying to figure out what actually has happened with desegregation and whether the outcome has been worth the hassle. Without a clear understanding of what actually has been achieved and with misleading assessments of our educational system, such as those presented by the National Commission on Excellence in Education, which declared that "the average graduate of our schools and colleges today is not as well-educated as the average graduate of 25 or 35 years ago" (National Commission, 1983, p. 11), it is difficult for us to read the educational signs of the time.

The U.S. Census Bureau, in a 1986 report *How We Live: Then and Now*, offers an assessment that differs from that of the National Commission on Excellence in Education. According to the Census Bureau, Americans today are better educated than their forbearers; each generation achieves more education than the one before (*Atlanta Journal*, 1986, p. 1). Evidence supporting this conclusion comes from figures derived from other Census Bureau studies during the 1980s. According to these figures, 90% to 95% of all school-age children are registered as matriculating students in school, two-thirds of all adults (over 25 years) are high school graduates, one-third of the adult population has attended college, and one-sixth of the adult population has graduated from college (U.S. Census Bureau, 1982-83, pp. 140, 142, 143).

These educational benefits have accrued for the total population and have been experienced by blacks as well as whites and other minorities. The median number of school years completed by white adults in 1950—before the era of school desegregation—was 9.7 years. This figure was 40% greater than the median of 6.9 years recorded for blacks and other minorities then. Today, the difference in the median school year for these racial populations is less than 1% (U.S. Census Bureau, 1982-83, p. 143).

Willis Hawley believes that gains in education are associated with the school desegregation movement, which had its greatest impact, according to Karl Taeuber and Franklin Wilson, between 1968 and 1976. Taeuber and Wilson discovered a 50% decrease in segregation between whites and minority groups during this period (quoted in Hawley, 1981, p. 146). During this same period, Hawley reported a 50% decline in the dropout rate of black students (p. 148).

In terms of social interactions, the National Review Panel on School Desegregation Research discovered that "school desegregation does not lead to significant increases in school violence." To the contrary, the increased interracial contact resulting from school desegregation is "friendly" more often than not. Moreover, "blacks [in desegregated settings] are found to be less prejudiced than whites" (Hawley, 1981, p. 148).

There is evidence that the quality of education has also improved during the era of desegregation. According to 1985 National Institute of Education figures, 1,750 school districts were at that time employing effective desegregation programs. These programs, which began in inner-city elementary schools, also expanded into some secondary schools and into suburban and rural districts (National Institute of Education, 1985, p. 2). During the height of school desegregation activity in 1976, 50% of the parents of public school children rated their local schools as performing at A and B levels; only 5%, on the other hand, said their local schools had failed (Elam, 1978, p. 261). According to a Gallup poll, this attitude continued into the 1980s: one decade beyond the nation's bicentennial year, the proportion of parents who gave their public school A or B ratings in performance had increased to 55% (Gallup, 1986, p. 47). While the proportion of blacks who gave schools higher ratings has been slightly lower than the proportion of whites who gave them high marks, only 5% of blacks and other minorities believed the public schools had failed (Gallup, 1986, p. 47).

In 1975, at the height of the school desegregation movement, two-thirds of blacks 18 to 24 years of age who had graduated from high school enrolled in college (College Entrance Examination Board, 1985, p. 12). While the proportion of black high school graduates lagged behind the proportion of white high school graduates by 18 percentage points that year, the proportion of black high school graduates who enrolled in college was the same as that for whites. On the basis of these data, one can conclude that a high proportion of all racial populations continue to believe in public education, that many are inclined to give public schools high marks in terms of their performance, and that the performance of public schools has benefited blacks and other minorities as well as whites.

In the early 1980s, a poll conducted in Boston—a city that experienced some violence associated with school desegregation—indicated that 73% of black residents were concerned that an end to court-ordered school desegregation would be a setback for them. Moreover, 71% of blacks reported that if they could choose an integrated over a segregated school, they would choose integration (Willie, 1985, p. 153). In 1985, a decade after court-ordered desegregation began in Boston, the superintendent of schools said that "black, white, Asian and Hispanic students are going to school together, becoming sensitive to each other, and developing an appreciation of pluralism and learning to judge individuals on the basis of their character and not on the basis of race, religion or ethnicity" (quoted in Willie, 1985, p. 151).

Back in 1958, when the Gallup poll first asked whites if they would object to their children attending a school in which half of the children were black, 50% said they would not. During the peak of the school desegregation movement, the propor-

tion of whites who said they would not object to a racially balanced learning environment for their child increased from 60% in 1965 to 70% in 1975 (Schuman et al., 1985, pp. 106-107). Among blacks while 78% favored desegregation in 1964, by 1974 that proportion had fallen to 62%. Thus, while a large majority in the black population still favored desegregation, the interest had diminished from earlier high levels. With reference to education, blacks continued to believe in desegregation: nationwide, 96% believed in 1972 that blacks and whites ought to attend the same schools, and this attitude persisted into the 1980s (Schuman et al., 1985, pp. 144-145).

With strong overall support for desegregated education among blacks nationwide, and even in communities like Boston that had experienced some violence, one is hard pressed to explain the increasing skepticism among some blacks regarding school desegregation. The Boston data offer a clue that is confirmed by the analysis of blacks nationally. While seven out of ten blacks in Boston said they would choose desegregated schools if given an option, they felt unsure as to whether busing had been a good thing. Blacks in that city were about equally divided between those who thought court-ordered busing was a good idea and those who thought differently (Willie, 1985, p. 153). The same discrepancy can be seen in the data from a national survey comparing the attitudes of blacks about school desegregation in general with their attitudes about busing in particular. At the height of the desegregation movement in 1972, 96% of blacks thought blacks and whites should attend the same schools, but only 46% liked busing as a way of achieving desegregation (Schuman et al., 1985, pp. 144-145).

The level of support for desegregation within the black community depends, therefore, to a large extent, on how it is implemented. The resistance of blacks that is sometimes interpreted as resistance to desegregation as an idea or goal appears to be resistance to the way desegregated schooling has been implemented. As Mary vonEuler, formerly of the National Institute of Education, has pointed out, "Minority groups, as plaintiffs, usually provide the impetus for legal action" (vonEuler, 1981, pp. xv-xv). Yet, the group that has experienced the greatest amount of desegregation has been the white majority, which usually is not of the plaintiff class. A strange and anomalous outcome is that whites, the population that predominantly white school boards tend to represent as defendants in school desegregation litigation, are the individuals who have experienced the most school desegregation, although they initially resisted the process.

A few examples will demonstrate how whites have experienced desegregation more often than blacks or other minorities who won the court cases. The student desegregation plan for Atlanta, for example, required little movement of whites to achieve desegregation. Instead, black students were assigned to any schools that were predominantly white, so that they represented at least one-third of a school's student body. The Atlanta plan, therefore, permitted many schools to remain all-black, while ensuring that none remained all-white (Willie, 1984, p. 191). Thus, whites experienced the beneficial effects of a desegregated education in Atlanta, while an overwhelming majority of the city's blacks did not. In Dallas, the initial

court-ordered plan—which was appealed by the local branch of the NAACP—desegregated six school subdistricts, stipulating that each have a racial makeup that was plus or minus 5% of that of the Dallas Independent School District as a whole. However, under this plan, one almost all-black subdistrict was left isolated, meaning that half or more of the black students were left in racially segregated all-black schools (Alpert et al., 1981, pp. 170-172). Again in Dallas, whites—who were not the plaintiffs in the school desegregation case—received the benefits of a desegregated education, while most of the city's blacks—who were members of the plaintiff class—continued to attend segregated schools. Milwaukee, like Atlanta, prohibited all-white schools by requiring at least a 25% black population in each school. At the same time, however, it left 20 of its 120 schools with all-black student bodies. Once again whites experienced a desegregated education, while some blacks did not. In St. Louis it was the same story: the city desegregated its white schools but left several schools with all-black student bodies (Willie, 1982, p. 89).

The implementation of school desegregation plans in many locales was grossly unfair to blacks. In Louisville, for instance, desegregation was achieved by busing a majority of the white students for two of their twelve school years, and busing a majority of black students eight of their twelve school years. Clearly a racial discrepancy existed that favored whites who had to use transportation the least number of years to go to and from school (Arnez, 1978, p. 33). In the Charlotte-Mecklenburg desegregation case, equal numbers of black and white elementary children were bused, although each black child was bused for four years while white children were bused only two years (Finger, 1976, p. 61). Milwaukee transported nine times as many blacks as whites in its school desegregation plan, placing a disproportionate burden on blacks in achieving desegregation. If the Louisville, Charlotte-Mecklenburg, and Milwaukee plans are representative of other school desegregation plans, one can understand the increasing belief among blacks that they are treated unfairly in the desegregation implementation process. John Finger, a desegregation planner for several communities, admitted that some plans may be "inequitable" (Finger, 1976, p. 61), but he did not indicate what should or could be done to overcome this injustice.

Despite the recommendation of some desegregation planners such as Derrick Bell that communities should in the future devise plans that have potential for "improving educational opportunities for blacks without the cost and disruption of busing" (Bell, 1981, p. 200), blacks have not given up on integration. Data presented in several studies demonstrate that an overwhelming majority of blacks believe that blacks and whites should attend the same schools. This data also indicates that, when options are available, black parents are inclined to choose a desegregated school over a segregated school. However, what has discouraged blacks, and what could affect their support of desegregation in the future, is the unjust and inequitable way that desegregation has been implemented.

One suspects that blacks continue to support the concept of school desegregation because they are subdominant participants in the national power structure and subdominants tend to be inclusive rather than exclusive in their orientation. The Atlan-



ta experience is instructive. There, blacks were in control of the school system in terms of numbers on the school board and implemented a school desegregation plan in 1970 that initially offered whites 50% of the administrative positions in a system that was two-thirds black in terms of students. In addition, despite the dwindling proportion of white students in the system, Atlanta blacks maintained their belief in inclusiveness and retained a proportion of white teachers in the Atlanta public schools that was twice the proportion of white students in the systemwide student body. As final proof of its inclusive orientation and belief in desegregation, the Atlanta school board elevated a white member to the position of president when the term of office of Benjamin Mays, the late esteemed black educator, expired (Willie, 1984, p. 191).

Often it seems that blacks continue to support the concepts of integration and inclusiveness because many can still remember when the school desegregation court cases were initiated. As long as blacks were educated separately from whites, they could be and were treated differently, which in reality meant unequally. From 1938 through 1954, under the leadership of NAACP attorneys, blacks won several victories in federal courts that demonstrated the inequality of separate facilities (Willie, 1983, p. 233). Therefore, they are not about to risk a return to state-sanctioned separate facilities on the basis of a promise that separate schools might be more effective. They know that, as Charles Willie has written, "the reason for separating the races in the first place [was] to accord them differential treatment" and that "communities unwilling to desegregate their [black] population have been unwilling to upgrade it economically" or educationally (Willie, 1964, pp. 84-85). In an inclusive system, one racial group cannot be harmed without also harming other groups. Blacks who understand this principle are likely to continue to choose integration or, at least, desegregation.

The record shows that schools that effectively educate racial minority students, even if they can be implemented as segregated units, are too few in number and are likely to continue as a limited option. The National Institute of Education commissioned the preparation of a document that contained an "up-to-date" directory of school improvement programs being implemented around the country. The document was particularly designed to synthesize and disseminate research and practical information about "successful school effectiveness programs" (Kyle, 1985, p. 1). This source book listed Effective Schools Programs in 1,750 out of a total of 15,840 school districts in 1982—only 11% of the school districts nationwide. This finding is not a good omen for blacks and other minorities in 89% of the school districts if the effective schools approach, which is supposedly not dependent on desegregation, is used as the chief school improvement method.

If one accepts the school as the basic educational unit, the statistics are even more disappointing in terms of the widespread development of effective schools. The effective schools source book found such programs in only 5,228 or 9% of the nation's elementary and secondary schools (Kyle, 1985, pp. 12, 57). For a nation that has been obligated by its Supreme Court since the *Brown v. Board of Education* decision (1954)

to provide an effective education for all children including blacks and other minorities, the effective schools model does not appear to be a comprehensive and, consequently, constitutionally-effective approach.

Some of the defects in the implementation of school desegregation that blacks have identified as inequitable have been mentioned. In addition to the disproportionate burden of busing they have suffered to achieve desegregation, blacks have been denied the opportunity of being a majority in some multiracial schools. As the following example reveals, it is as if it is not in the public interest for blacks to be a majority in any setting that is not all-black. The state of Massachusetts passed a public law in 1965, known as the Racial Imbalance Act, that declared that any school with a student body that is more than 50% black is racially imbalanced (Smith, 1978, pp. 39-40). A public law defines what is and what is not in the public interest legally. A principle inferred from this Massachusetts law, then, is that it *is* in the public interest for a school to be majority white (51%) but *not* in the public interest for a school to be majority black (51%). Although the intent of the Racial Imbalance Act was to foster the desegregation of blacks, it did not prevent the segregation of whites. At the same time, it offered a racist interpretation of "not in the public interest": any clustering of blacks wherein they are a majority.

The public interest is an important concept in community life. The Supreme Court in *Brown II* (1955) stated that district courts could "take into account the public interest" in fashioning school desegregation remedies. For this reason, the Massachusetts law that prohibited a black critical mass of 51% but did not prohibit a white critical mass of 51% in public schools must be classified as arbitrary, capricious, and racist.

That the Massachusetts Racial Imbalance Act represented a general attitude among whites when it was passed is indicated by the results of a 1965 public opinion poll. A Gallup poll revealed that while most whites said that they would not object to sending their children to schools that were racially balanced—50% white and 50% black or other minority—nearly two-thirds said they would object to sending their children to schools that were majority black (Schuman et al., 1985, p. 106).

Not only did the state of Massachusetts encode into public law the prejudice and fear among whites of being a minority, but several school desegregation plans throughout the nation adopted this guideline. Seattle adopted a definition of racial imbalance that permitted the racial ratio in a school to vary not more than 20% above the district-wide average, provided a single minority group was not greater than 50% (Sigueland, 1981, p. 118). Although 77% of school-age children in St. Louis were black, that city defined a legally desegregated school as one in which blacks were 30% to 50% of the student body (Willie, 1982, p. 89). In 1977, Milwaukee declared a school to be legally desegregated if its black student population was 25% to 50%, although the ceiling for minorities was increased later. The assumption in all of these definitions of desegregation is that "whites always ought to be the majority" (Willie, 1982, p. 89).



According to John Finger, the primary goal of many school desegregation planners was to develop plans that were satisfactory and acceptable to children and parents. Finger has maintained, in fact, that the response of children and parents may be more important than "complete equity" (1976, p. 61). Of course, we must keep in mind that it was black and other minority children and their parents who usually provided the impetus for litigation in order to avoid being "misused by the educational system" (vonEuler, 1981, p. xv). Since clearly it was minorities who, through court action, were seeking equity and peaceful social change, Finger must have been referring to whites when he asserted that satisfaction and acceptance of desegregation plans by parents and children was more important than equity. Finger's attitude about desegregation planning, as well as those of other planners with systems of beliefs that are similar to his, run contrary to the Supreme Court's order in *Brown II* which states that "constitutional principles cannot be allowed to yield simply because of disagreement with them." Thus, white parental satisfaction with school desegregation plans should have been of less concern to desegregation planners than the achievement of constitutional desegregation. But it was not. Many planners gave precedence to public-interest concerns or the concerns of white parents in the development of school desegregation plans. This probably happened, of course, because most school desegregation planners were white.

A review of the desegregation concerns of white and black planners reveals a significant difference in what members of dominant and subdominant racial populations emphasize. Barbara Sizemore, a black educational planner, claims that the planning priorities of many desegregation experts appear to be wrong. She sees desegregation as concerned with "education, equality and equity," and in that order. She believes that desegregation should fulfill the needs of black people "for recognition and respect" and that educational policy to achieve these ends should focus specifically on grouping practices, testing procedures, curriculum development, multilingual-multicultural models, disciplinary practices, in-service training, promotion standards, extracurricular activities, and counseling services (1978, pp. 66-67). To Sizemore and other blacks, these are first-generation problems that should have been, but were not, addressed in desegregation plans.

Reports prepared by Gordon Foster (1973), John Finger (1976), Larry Hughes, William Gordon, and Larry Hillman (1980), and the Vanderbilt University Center for Educational and Human Development Policy (Hawley et al., 1981) indicate the prevailing interests of school desegregation planners who are associated with the majority group. In summary, most white educational planners are primarily concerned with "the practicalities of assigning pupils so that schools are desegregated" and residential areas remain stable without massive change in the racial composition of the population (Foster, 1973, p. 15).

Social location in society as dominant or subdominant in the power structure (member of the majority or minority group) may be associated with the planning strategies emphasized and the priorities given to different components of a desegregation plan. If increased racial diversity with enhanced educational opportunities is

the two-fold goal of the Supreme Court *Brown* decision, then a diversified planning group is essential in achieving this goal. Otherwise only one aspect of the goal may be emphasized at the expense of the other. A review of planning strategies by educators who identify with different racial populations reveals that minority-group planners tend to be more concerned with educational outcomes, while majority-group planners tend to focus more on the racial balance of student bodies (Willie, 1984, pp. 44-45). Barbara Sizemore and Nancy Arnez claim that minorities, in general, have been excluded from the desegregation planning and policy-making process and that their exclusion has resulted in plans that have been "deleterious" for black children (Sizemore, 1978, p. 63; Arnez, 1978, pp. 28-29).

Of the many court-ordered school desegregation plans in operation, the Boston plan (*Morgan v. Hennigan*, 1974, and later named *Morgan v. Kerrigan*, 1974) has probably been the most comprehensive. An explicit goal of this plan was to "improving the quality of education in the city of Boston," as well as desegregating the public schools. "The lynchpin of effecting educational improvement...was the involvement of the city's colleges, universities, cultural institutions, and businesses." The court order matched colleges and universities with particular schools in an effort to "enable participating institutions of higher learning to share in the direction and development of curriculum and instruction with the School Department" (Smith, 1978, pp. 101-102).

The invitation to more than 20 colleges and universities in the Boston metropolitan area to participate in the education of Boston school children was a unique feature of the Boston plan. The invitation was extended first by the court-appointed masters and the court-appointed expert educational planners who assisted the judge in formulating the school desegregation plan. The masters and the experts in the Boston case were multiracial groups. This may explain why their plan emphasized both educational quality and desegregation (Smith, 1978, pp. 83-85). A multiracial group of educational planners is something of value, yet few courts or school boards or plaintiffs have retained planners with these characteristics. Frequently, a single expert or master is retained to assist the court. "Usually this person is white, middle-class, middle-aged, and male...and is expected to recommend or oversee the development of a plan or remedy for the grievances of the plaintiffs who, in most school desegregation cases, are children and parents of black and brown racial minorities" (Willie, 1978, p. 13).

A three-person multiracial compliance assistance panel was appointed by the Court during the early 1980s in the Denver school desegregation case (*Keyes v. Community School District 1*), but was given insufficient authority to formulate a school desegregation plan. The four-person multiracial panel of masters and two-person panel of experts in Boston, on the other hand, had sufficient authority to review the various plans submitted by the parties to the school desegregation case and to recommend a plan that gathered up the best features of all plans and included their own ideas. The Boston District Court's approach to obtaining assistance in designing a school desegregation plan recognized the value of diversity. Such recognition is a

manifestation of the wisdom of Judge W. Arthur Garrity, who had responsibility for the Boston case.

Barbara Sizemore has asked: "How can black educators assume a position of leadership in desegregation when [they] formulate none of the theory, construct none of the definitions, design none of the models and negotiate none of the decisions" (1978, p. 63)? Today, black and other minority planning, legal service, social service, advocacy, and action agencies must insist that desegregation planners, advisers, and consultants be multiracial, including the planners, advisers, and consultants who are retained by plaintiffs or defendants or the court. Furthermore, blacks and other minorities must insist on a multiracial body of planners both for the designing and implementation of school desegregation plans, since the fulfillment of self-interest is the basic motive for human action, and since it is difficult for individuals in one social location in society—such as members of a majority group—to fully understand the personal and social needs of individuals in another social location—such as members of a minority group. In short, there is greater probability that a multiracial group of educational planners will consider issues of quality education, as well as issues of desegregative student assignments. As was illustrated by the Boston experience, a diversified panel of desegregation planners increases the possibility that blacks will continue to win court cases mandating desegregation but will cease losing the plan-design and implementation stages, as they have in the past.

Finally, more attention must be given to the composition of the educational authority and chief policy-making body in the local community: the school board. It is this group, ultimately, that implements school desegregation plans. Even if the litigation for school desegregation is successful and the plans are appropriate and equitable, the authority to implement such plans is that of local educational agencies. By serving as members of the board of such agencies, blacks and other minorities can ensure that interests of others accommodate to, and are harmonized with, their interests. When blacks are not members of local community decision-making bodies, these groups seldom recognize the full range of interests found among local citizens.

In a chapter entitled "The Continuing Significance of Race" in *A New Look at Black Families*, I quote the observations of two researchers:

Lee Sloan and Robert French [Sloan and French, 1977, p. 200], who prepared a case study entitled "Black Rule in the Urban South?" state that "holding the line against black power seems to be a growing problem for metropolitan white America." They state that "it is becoming increasingly evident that whites moving out may be forfeiting political control to the blacks who are left behind." Whites attempt to regain control, according to Sloan and French, by "redefining political boundaries so that the proportion of blacks within the new political unit is decreased drastically." They say that this method of regaining control "can assume the forms of gerrymandering or annexation." Also, they classify the at-large election as another way of retaining control as numbers of a majority population began to dwindle. (quoted in Willie, 1981, p. 32)

During the 1980s the Boston School Committee became more responsive to the interests of blacks and other minorities when members of these constituencies became a part of this decision-making body. Today, Boston is guaranteed a diversified, local, educational decision-making authority because its school committee members are elected at-large and by single-member districts, whereas, when the school desegregation case was filed in federal court in 1972, the school committee was all-white. At that time its members were elected at-large only; such a committee was not inclined to accommodate the interests of blacks and other minorities (Willie, 1985, pp. 169-170). As evidence of the responsiveness of the school committee that emerged during the 1980s one can point to the appointment in 1985 of Laval S. Wilson to the position of Superintendent of the Boston School Department. Wilson was the first black person to serve as chief school officer of the Boston schools since the office of superintendent was created in 1851 (Willie, 1985, p. 175).

To guarantee participation in local decision making in the future, blacks throughout the nation should push for a change in voting arrangements for local lawmakers from at-large arrangements to single-member districts or single-member districts in combination with at-large elections.

A method of dealing with "establishment" control was exemplified in Houston in the late 1970s. At that time the nation's fifth largest city, Houston continued to be managed by a network of businessmen and developers, despite the increase in black and Hispanic populations that contributed to its growth over the years. As a result of political pressure, the city adopted a new voting arrangement in which local policy makers were to be elected by districts and at-large; previously all policy makers had been elected at-large—an arrangement that diluted the vote-strength of blacks and Mexican Americans. Under the at-large arrangement, minorities—40% to 45% of the Houston population—had only one representative on the City Council. Under the new voting arrangement by single-member districts, three to four black or Hispanic policy makers were guaranteed a spot on the council (Willie, 1981, pp. 32-33).

Following desegregation litigation in several cities, blacks have continued the reform movement by pressuring for change in the method of electing local lawmakers, including school board members who have the authority to block or to approve and implement school desegregation plans. Without a diversified policy-making and implementing group, communities throughout the United States will continue to experience what Ralph McGill observed during the first decade after *Brown*: the dishonest distortion of a court decision that could have elevated inadequate school systems had it been honestly implemented (1964, p. 246).

According to McGill, history already is drawing a harsh indictment of white political leaders who distorted the "wise proportion and meaning" of the *Brown* school desegregation decision (1964, p. 246). The same may be said of blacks who dishonestly use the defective manner in which school desegregation plans have been designed and implemented in the past as the basis for turning against desegregation as a via-

ble concept today. School desegregation deserves to continue, with appropriate modifications, so that its promise may be fulfilled for black students.

When the side benefits that were stimulated by and have emerged because of the school desegregation movement are considered (benefits such as the Education of All Handicapped Children Act, governmental requirements for transitional bilingual education for children who cannot benefit from instruction in English, and the Educational Amendments which prohibit exclusion of persons from educational programs on the basis of sex), one must conclude that the school desegregation movement has been the greatest contribution in this century to educational reform. We therefore should press on with school desegregation and its spirit of inclusiveness for the direct and indirect benefits it promises for majority as well as minority children in years to come.

## References

- Alpert, G., White, H.R., & Geisel, P. (1981). Dallas Texas: The Intervention of Business Leaders. In C.V. Willie & S.L. Greenblatt (Eds.), *Community Politics and Educational Change* (pp. 155-173). New York: Longman.
- Alves, M.J., & Willie, C.V. (1986). *Controlled Choice Assignments: A New and More Effective Approach to School Desegregation*. Unpublished manuscript. Harvard Graduate School of Education, Boston.
- Atlanta Journal*. (1986, November 1). Americans Today Healthier, Wealthier than Ancestors.
- Arnez, N. (1978). Implementation of Desegregation as a Discriminatory Process. *Journal of Negro Education*, 47, 28-45.
- Bell, D. (1981). Civil Rights Commitment and the Challenge of Changing Conditions in Urban School Cases. In A. Yarmolinsky, L. Liebman, and C. Schelling (Eds.), *Race and Schooling in the City* (pp. 194-203). Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Brown v. Board of Education*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954); 349 U.S. 294 (1955).
- College Entrance Examination Board. (1985). *Equality and Excellence*. New York: Author.
- Elam, S.M. (1978). *A Decade of Gallup Polls of Attitudes toward Education, 1969-1978*. Bloomington, IN: Phi Delta Kappa.
- Finger, J.A., Jr. (1976). Why Busing Plans Work. In F.H. Levinsohn & B.D. Wright (Eds.), *School Desegregation* (pp. 58-66). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.



Foster, G. (1973). Desegregating Urban Schools: A Review of Techniques. *Harvard Educational Review*, 43, 5-35.

Gallup, M. (1986). The 18th Annual Gallup Poll of the Public's Attitudes toward the Public School. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 68, 43-59.

Hawley, W.D. (1981). Increasing the Effectiveness of School Desegregation: Lessons from the Research. In A. Yarmolinsky, L. Liebman, & C.S. Schelling (Eds.), *Race and Schooling in the City* (pp. 145-162). Cambridge: Harvard University Press.

Hawley, W.D. et al. (1981). *Strategies for Effective Desegregation: A Synthesis of Findings*. Nashville, TN: Center for Education and Human Development Policy, Vanderbilt University.

Hughes, L.W., Gordon, W.M., & Hillman, L.W. (1980). *Desegregating America's Schools*. New York: Longman.

*Keys v. Community School District 1*, 413 U.S. 189 (1973).

Kyle, R.M.J. (Ed.). (1985). *Reaching for Excellence, An Effective Schools Sourcebook*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

McGill, R. (1964). *The South and the Southerner*. Boston: Little Brown.

*Morgan v. Hennigan*, 379 F. Supp. 410 (1974).

National Center for Educational Statistics. (1983). *Digest of Education Statistics, 1983-84*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

National Commission on Excellence in Education. (1983). *A Nation at Risk*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

National Institute of Education. (1985). *Reaching for Excellence, An Effective Schools Sourcebook*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

Schuman, H., Steech, C., & Bobo, L. (1985). *Racial Attitudes in America*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.

Siqueland, A.L. (1981). *Without a Court Order*. Seattle: Madrona.

Sizemore, B. (1978). Educational Research and Desegregation: Significance for the Black Community. *Journal of Negro Education*, 47, 58-68.



Sloan, L., & French, R.M. (1977). Black Rule in the Urban South. In C.V. Willie (Ed.), *Black/Brown/White Relations*. New Brunswick: Transaction Books.

Smith, R.R. (1978). Two Centuries and Twenty-Four Months: A Chronicle of the Struggle to Desegregate the Boston Public Schools. In H. Kalodner & J.J. Fishman (Eds.), *Limits of Justice* (pp. 25-113). Cambridge: Ballinger.

U.S. Census Bureau. (1982-1983). *Statistical Abstract of the United States*. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office.

vonEuler, M. (1981). Foreword. In C.V. Willie & S. Greenblatt (Eds.), *Community Politics and Educational Change*. New York: Longman.

Willie, C.V. (1964). Deprivation and Alienation: A Compounded Situation. In C.W. Hunnicutt (Ed.), *Urban Education and Cultural Deprivation* (pp. 83-92). Syracuse: Syracuse University School of Education.

Willie, C.V. (1978). *The Sociology of Urban Education*. Lexington: Lexington Books.

Willie, C.V. (1981). *A New Look at Black Families* (2nd ed.). Bayside, NY: General Hall. Pp. 27-45.

Willie, C.V. (1982). Desegregation in Big-City School Systems. *The Education Forum*, 67, 83-95.

Willie, C.V. (1983). *Race, Ethnicity, and Socioeconomic Status*. Dix Hills, NY: General Hall.

Willie, C.V. (1984). *School Desegregation Plans that Work*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.

Willie, C.V. (1985). A Ten-Year Perspective on the Role of Blacks in Achieving Desegregation and Quality Education in Boston. In P.L. Clay (Ed.), *The Emerging Black Community in Boston* (pp. 145-180). Boston: Institute for Study of Black Culture, University of Massachusetts.

## PART III

### SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT

School desegregation has been used as a means of improving the educational opportunities of black students. In addition, there has been interest in improving the schools that African-American students attend—whether desegregated or not. In the first article in this section on school improvement, James Comer and Norris Haynes discuss the approach they have used in New Haven, Connecticut. Their approach, which would be considered a part of the “effective schools” movement, seeks to have the classroom environment reflect the black experience. This approach, which they more specifically call the “School Development Program,” focuses on “an orderly environment, strict discipline, basic skills, and high achievement.” It emphasizes relationships (between parents, teachers, and students) as well as the “basics.” According to Comer and Haynes, children in schools that followed this plan achieved at a higher rate than similarly situated children not in those schools.

In her article on school improvement, Faustine Jones-Wilson reviews the records of several school improvement operations and concludes that many have demonstrated remarkable turnarounds. Where students once had perennially low levels of achievement, they are now regularly achieving at high levels. Importantly, however, she concludes that it is wishful thinking to suggest that existing school improvement efforts among African-Americans will move entire systems to excellence in the near future. A primary deterrent to such success, she notes, is the fact that school improvement has not been a national priority.

Finally, in an article addressing counseling and guidance issues for black and other minority children, Charles Flowers suggests what, in essence, is an extension of one aspect of the school improvement plan of Comer and Haynes. Flowers suggests both the use of multicultural counseling and the extension of such counseling to home visits. He notes that low self-esteem and low motivation, in addition to the description of the family as the culprit in determining the educational achievement of black children, present formidable impediments in the lives of urban students. Flowers argues that the assumption that the educability of students derives more from the nature of the family than the school leads to low teacher expectation, which is a major pedagogical problem that condemns black students to an inadequate education. Flowers joins with others in stressing that the quality of teaching is the main issue, and that multicultural counseling is a means of involving everyone in the educational process. Such involvement, he says, is important because teachers and counselors must have an understanding of the cultural realities of African-American children.

## Meeting the Needs of Black Children in Public Schools: A School Reform Challenge

James P. Comer and Norris M. Haynes

During the past 25 years several well-meaning attempts at reforming American public education have been made. Some of the reform programs were purported to redress historical inequities in education opportunities and access for blacks and other minorities. Many of the programs were based on the compensatory education model and were designed around assumptions about the causes for consistent and severe underachievement among black and disadvantaged children. Three of the most prominent of these programs were Head Start, Follow Through, and Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. Other remedial programs were also tried, and several desegregation methods such as busing and the magnet-school concept were employed. However, due to their narrow focus, limited scope, and lack of a sound theoretical framework, these compensatory education and reform programs have had limited and questionable effect on school adjustment and performance of black children from low-income families. Compensatory education models were not found to be responsive to the needs of black and disadvantaged children (Bloom et al., 1965; Gordon, 1965); and other school reform movements (identified by Bruce, 1980) were not specifically designed to benefit minority and disadvantaged children and had negligible impact on their school performance.

Most recently, the Effective Schools Movement has achieved prominence, as renewed efforts to reform schools are once more targeted primarily at inner-city schools. The Effective Schools Model emphasizes strong school leadership, an orderly environment, strict discipline, basic skills, and high achievement (Edmonds, 1981, 1982; Weber, 1971; Brookover et al., 1983; Rutter et al., 1979; Goodlad, 1979; Clark et al., 1980; Venezky and Winfield, 1979; Achilles, et al., 1982). This approach does offer some potential benefit in terms of raising teacher expectations and improving achievement among black children; however, it does not give any attention to the relationship between children's school adjustment and their family and cultural backgrounds. Further, it does not recognize the need for systemic organizational reform within schools. Selby (1983) and Rutter et al. (1979) noted that the "ethos" of a school significantly influences what and how children learn.

It is evident that American public education has to a very large degree failed to address the special needs of minority and disadvantaged children. The sociocultural idiosyncrasies of black children, in particular, have not been adequately addressed. The very structure of public education and the philosophies that have guided its development and implementation have neglected to recognize and incorporate salient

features of black culture and the black experience in America. In a seminal work edited by McAdoo and McAdoo (1985), researchers discussed the importance of sociocultural and psychodynamic factors as they influence the psychological, social, personal, and cognitive development of black children. The evidence shows that there is an implacable nexus between the cultural and familial experiences of black children and their social and psychological adjustment to the school environment. For example, Garibaldi (1976) and Slavin and Oickle (1981) reported that black students performed better on school-related tasks when working in groups in a cooperative goal structure rather than under individualistic and competitive conditions. This preference for cooperation over competition in the classroom is a direct reflection of the values of sharing, caring, and cooperation that are stressed and fostered within the black family and community. Boykin (1979) also reported that black children performed better on school-related tasks that are culturally and experientially salient than on other tasks. Willie (1964) demonstrated that black college students in predominantly white schools performed at a higher level when the quality of relationships between the black students and white faculty members was clearly positive. We can presume that the relationship factor is even more important in primary and secondary school settings particularly when there are racial, class, and other significant differences between students and staff.

In our own work (Comer, 1980), achievement test scores, attendance, and behavior of students in two elementary schools were dramatically improved through attention to relationship issues in particular and through an approach that addressed at least three problem areas related to the black experience in America. Political, economic, and social policies and practices resulted in excessive dependency, powerlessness, and a lack of control as a group. These conditions, in turn, resulted in disproportionate amounts of poverty, family and community stress, and troublesome attitudes and behavior not conducive to academic success among many black students. Simultaneously, public policies and practices created conditions, attitudes, and behaviors in schools serving low-income children that reinforced rather than overcame difficult family and community conditions.

Our approach, the School Development Program, was designed with the black experience in mind. It systematically empowers parents, teachers, administrators, and students through collaborative, cooperative, coordinated planning and program implementation. A central focus is creating a climate of relationships in which there is mutual respect among all the players in the educational enterprise. Teaching is based on an understanding of what the children have not received in preschool experiences and reinforced through relevant and meaningful activities, with an emphasis on basic skills. The involvement of parents in planning and implementation helps to make the program culturally sensitive and helps make parents and staff more accountable. The work of the mental health or support team helps those involved utilize child development and relationship principles in every aspect of the school program.

A follow-up after three years on 24 students from our program and 24 students from the same community who did not attend our program and who were now attending the same middle school showed our project school students to be two years ahead in language arts and a year ahead in mathematics. Students from our project schools were more often students leaders and had fewer behavior problems. Similar results utilizing our model have now been demonstrated in over 20 elementary schools.

Most of the education reform reports (Achilles et al., 1982) call for raised standards of course content, time, and achievement among staff and students. Very little attention was given to the issue of relationships in schools and their impact on student learning. Almost no attention was given to the special problem of relationships between what is often minority children and parents and nonminority staff. Yet serious identity issues, troublesome feelings, and attitudes about the self interfere with learning among many minority students. These are the issues we feel are essential to address if we are to greatly improve the level of minority student learning.

Finally, it is possible to raise test scores through any systematic teaching and learning effort. But raising test scores is not enough if schools are to achieve their mission: to prepare students to become responsible adult members of a democratic society—competent workers, responsible family members and child rearers, and responsible members of their communities and the society. School improvement efforts must address relationship issues in order to overcome past conditions detrimental to black family functioning and child development and to make it possible for schools to prepare children for successful adult lives. The relationship factor appears to be of paramount importance, yet it is this factor that has been given the least attention in school improvement efforts. And even where some attention has been given to this factor in parent-student-staff relationships, the sources of tension and difficult relationships between black and low-income students and families and the schools have been given grossly inadequate attention.

## References

- Achilles, C. et al. (1982). *Development and Use of a Replication and Evaluation Model to Track the Implementation Progress of Effective Schools Elements in an Inner-City Setting*. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Mid-South Educational Research Association, New Orleans, LA.
- Bloom, B., David, A., & Hess, R. (1965). *Compensatory Education for Cultural Deprivation*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Boykin, A.W. (1979). Psychological Behavioral Verve: Some Theoretical Explorations and Empirical Manifestations. In A.W. Boykin & J.F. Yates (Eds.), *Research Directions of Black Psychologists*. New York: Russell Sage Foundation.

- Brookover, W.B., Beamer, L., Eftim, H., Hathaway, D., Lesotte, L.W., Miller, S.K., Passalacqua, T., & Tornatsky, L. (1983). *Creating Effective Schools*. Holmes Beach, CA: Learning Publications.
- Bruce, J. (1980). *The Continuous Process of School Improvement: Learned from the Past*. Reston, VA: Association of Teacher Educators.
- Clark, D. et al. (1980). Factors Associated with Success in Urban Elementary Schools. *Phi Delta Kappan*, 61, 3, 467-470.
- Comer, J.P. (1980). *School Power*. New York: The Free Press.
- Edmonds, R.R. (1981). Improving the Effectiveness of New York City Public Schools. In *The Minority Student in Public Schools: Fostering Academic Excellence* (pp. 23-30). Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service, Office for Minority Education.
- Edmonds, R.R. (1982). Programs of School Improvement: An Overview. *Educational Leadership*, 39, 4-14.
- Garibaldi, A.M. (1976). *Cooperation, Competition, and Focus of Control in Afro-American Students*. Doctoral dissertation, University of Minnesota. University Microfilms No. 77-12, 807.
- Goodlad, J.I. (1979). Can Our Schools Get Better? *Phi Delta Kappan*, 60, 342-347.
- Gordon, E.W. (1965). A Review of Programs of Compensatory Education. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry*, 35 (4), 640-651.
- McAdoo, H.P., & McAdoo, J.L. (Eds.). (1985). *Black Children: Social, Educational and Parental Environments*. Beverly Hills: Sage.
- Rutter, M., Maughan, B., Mortimore, P., Ouston, J., & Smith, A. (1979). *Fifteen Thousand Hours: Secondary Schools and Their Effects on Children*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Selby, C.C. (1983). *Need for Top Down and Bottom Up Leadership*. Address delivered at the Forum on Excellence in Education, Indianapolis, IN.
- Slavin, R.E., & Oickle, E. (1981). Effects of Cooperative Learning Teams on Student Achievement and Race Relations: Treatment by Race Interactions. *Sociology of Education*, 54, 174-180.
- Venezky, R.L., & Winfield, L. (1979). *Schools That Exceed Expectations in Teaching Reading*. Dover, DE: University of Delaware Studies on Education.
- Weber, G. (1971). *Inner-City Children Can Be Taught to Read: Four Successful Schools*. Washington, DC: Council for Basic Education, Occasional Papers, 18.



Willie, C.V. (1964). Deprivation and Alienation: A Compound Situation. In C.W. Hunnicutt (Ed.), *Urban Education and Cultural Deprivation*. Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University Press.

## **School Improvement Among Blacks: Implications for Excellence and Equity**

**Faustine Jones-Wilson**

Historically, black Americans have been ardent supporters of and advocates for high quality public education. Black efforts to gain systemic equality in educational policies and practices are well-known—e.g., the battles for equal per-pupil expenditures, teachers' salaries, length of school terms, expenditures for buildings, facilities, equipment, and books, curricular offerings, and so on. As a result both of these efforts and of political and economic changes nationally and internationally, progress has been made with respect to ending legally imposed school segregation, as well as increasing black participation in schooling for longer periods of time, i.e., raising the median years of schooling completed.

In spite of this progress, however, it is apparent that the larger society continues to perceive the black minority group as intellectually inferior. Indicators of this perception include: continued white flight from desegregated schools, the high value placed on I.Q. and other norm-referenced tests as selecting and sorting mechanisms to discriminate among individuals and groups, the numbers of blacks assigned to special education classes and to vocational tracks, the numbers and proportions of blacks suspended or expelled from schools, the emphasis on attaining excellence with minimal commitment to equality and even less significance attached to equity, and so on. Most recently, the larger society has retreated from its short flirtation with urban school improvement, e.g., helping "the disadvantaged." Urban school improvement clearly is not a national priority today, nor has it been a serious, purposive, continuous societal effort since public school desegregation occurred—beginning in the mid-1960s.

The result of these circumstances is that black educators and their like-minded allies increasingly have taken leadership positions in efforts at urban school improvement. One facet of this school improvement movement has been to study schools that are effectively educating urban poor black children and to make recommendations to other schools that want to replicate effective policies and programs. Foremost among these educators are/were Ronald R. Edmonds, Wilbur B. Brookover, George Weber, Lawrence W. Lezotte, Daniel U. Levine, and Eugene E. Eubanks. These researchers began by identifying public schools that were effectively teaching black children and pinpointed their common characteristics. These characteristics (Edmonds, 1979a, 1979b) are:

- Strong administrative leadership;
- A climate of high expectations;
- An orderly but not rigid atmosphere, conducive to instruction;
- A philosophy that specifies that student acquisition of basic academic skills is the first order of business;
- The flexibility to allow school energy and resources to be diverted from other business in order to further the fundamental objectives; and
- Continuous monitoring of pupil progress, continuous evaluation and redesign of instructional strategies as needed.

This work continues, and school improvement is verifiable when the common characteristics prevail and are supported (Brookover, 1985; Glenn, 1985; Lezotte and Bancroft, 1985; Levine et al., 1985).

In New York in 1987 the Effective Schools legacy was continued by J. Jerome Harris. In District 13, it is notable that Public Schools 11, 20, 44, 282, 307, and Junior High School 113 are high achieving schools where 70% or more of the students achieved reading scores at or above grade level for three years (Harris, 1987).

In Pittsburgh, Barbara A. Sizemore, Carlos A. Brossard, and Birney Harrigan studied three high achieving predominantly black public elementary schools (Sizemore, 1985). The researchers refer to these schools as "abasing anomalies" because they are exceptions to the rule that expects black inner-city schools to rank at the bottom of the achievement scale. Sizemore et al. found that these anomalies began with these factors:

- The recruitment and selection of moderately authoritarian principals who believed that black poor students could and would learn;
- The willingness of the principals to take the risk of differing with the system's norm of low achievement for black poor schools;
- The mobilization of consensus among school and community actors around high achievement as the highest priority goal;
- The generation of a climate of high expectations for student achievement conducive to teaching and learning;
- The choice of functional routines, scenarios, and processes for the achievement of this highest priority; and

- The willingness to disagree with superior officers around the choices of these routines and their implementation.

Sizemore emphasizes that the "promise of effective schools research is precisely that it shows that black poor children can learn and can be taught" (1985).

The earlier work of Bernard C. Watson (1974) supports this concept. Watson's publication, *In Spite of the System: The Individual and Educational Reform*, presented three case studies of school improvement at the secondary level. "Maverick" administrators took risks to challenge the system and, with the assistance of parents and the community, succeeded in making their schools places of learning.

In addition to individual researchers, some cities, states, and education organizations are involved in school improvement projects targeted for poor urban students. In 1980 for example, Chicago instituted a plan for mastery learning in reading to correct the widespread problem of low reading achievement. The program provided teachers with comprehensive instructional activities, corresponding pupil learning activities, formative tests for instructional feedback, and corrective instructional activities for those students who failed to master objectives. A criterion-referenced testing program served as the basis for instruction, promotion, and administrative monitoring (Katims and Jones, 1985).

Milwaukee, in 1979, instituted Project Rise, a school effectiveness program designed to identify the 18 lowest achieving elementary schools, and work toward raising their achievement levels to city or national norms. The majority of these schools met or exceeded national norms at most of the grade levels by the end of the 1983-84 school year (McCormack-Larkin, 1985). The Jackson, Mississippi, schools found that in-service staff development programs were a necessary part of school improvement. Student achievement there has been enhanced through the institution of a systematic, structured, ongoing training program designed to improve teacher performance (Fortenberry, 1985). In Virginia, alternate scheduling practices that restructured the school day increased student achievement in certain elementary schools (Canady and Hotchkiss, 1985).

Since 1981 a statewide effort has been under way in Connecticut to improve effectiveness in schools. While success has varied greatly across schools, there is evidence that principals and teachers can significantly alter characteristics related to school effectiveness and improve student achievement (Gauthier et al., 1985). The Connecticut plan includes home-school relations as an essential component in its efforts to improve urban schools.

In New Jersey, Carol Ann West's research has clearly shown that administrative instructional leadership is an important factor in school outcomes. According to West, emphasis on basic skills significantly improved mathematics achievement in New Jersey elementary schools, and parental involvement contributed to reading achievement, as did teacher experience/education (1985).

The New Jersey Education Association in 1979 instituted a School Effectiveness Training Program designed to increase student achievement. The results from this program show lower staff absenteeism, higher participation of staff in instructional decision, greater involvement of staff in school activities; reduced costs for vandalism, better management, as well as higher staff and student morale (McNeely, 1985). In 1987 the New Jersey Education Association also launched an Urban Challenge Project that was designed to promote urban school improvement.

James P. Comer, director of the School Development Program at the Yale Child Study Center, is well known for his school improvement work (Comer, 1980). Following his successful efforts in the New Haven, Connecticut, area, Comer's knowledge and commitment have been spread through his work as an educational consultant to large and/or troubled school systems that want to solve their problems. He and his team of consultants are active in the school systems in Prince Georges, Maryland, Norfolk, Virginia, Washington, D.C., and other places.

The National Conference on Educating Black Children (NCEBC)—a voluntary organization with representation from a cross-section of black groups, major national education organizations, associations, and sectors, and members of local/grassroots community organizations—has held two national meetings designed to promote a nationwide effort to improve the education of black children. From these two conferences *A Blueprint for Action II* was developed by the participants and refined by a working committee. This blueprint consists of practical action items and implementation activities that students, teachers, administrators, parents, community members, and policy makers can employ regularly and continuously to improve schooling. The intent of the NCEBC is to promote a process by which all significant actors in the educational endeavor can and will work together in positive, succinct, achievable activities, and to encourage these significant actors to stop blaming each other for the educational problems that blacks continue to face (National Conference on Educating Black Children, 1987). At its Hunt Valley II conference, May 29 to 31, 1987, the NCEBC presented six models of school improvement so that participants could know about their work, visit these schools, and replicate their successes. Elementary school models were presented from Baltimore and Atlanta, and junior high school models from Los Angeles and St. Louis were discussed. Two Chicago senior high school programs—Corliss and Hyde Park—were also presented as improving models.

In a different vein, it must be acknowledged that during the past two decades it became increasingly apparent that larger numbers of black adults are selecting non-public schools for their young. Reflecting their desire to obtain the best possible quality of education for their young, they choose private schools, including black independent schools (Arnez and Jones-Wilson, 1988). These parents say they believe that private schools provide their children with better basic skills instruction, cultivate higher order thinking skills, have higher academic standards, and more successfully prepare their children for college or for the work place. School improvement for them means leaving public schools. Slaughter and Schneider (1986) believe that black parental choice of private schools is "less of a rejection of public schooling, and more of an

evolution of a new strategy for insuring future levels of sustained and/or upward mobility for the family." Increased black departure from public schools, however, may mean that the more supportive, motivated, caring, and achieving parents and their children (regardless of income level) are not involved in the public school system and that the system is the loser in the process. Black individuals and communities must consider the costs and benefits of education in nonpublic schools versus education in public schools—not only for themselves, but for the nation at large. At the same time, public schools must make more headway with school improvement plans if they want to retain the traditional support they have long enjoyed from black families.

Many individual students can attain standards of excellence if school improvement policies and programs such as those described above are retained, utilized consistently, refined, and modified as evaluation results recommend. Individual schools will find that their achievement levels and test scores improve, and that many of them can attain local and national norms even if their populations are poor and/or black. These standards can be achieved without excluding any of the students from an equal opportunity to be educated.

Most urban school systems, however, have such deep-seated problems stemming from generations of social, economic, and educational inequities that it would be wishful thinking to suggest that existing school improvement efforts among blacks will move entire systems to excellence in the near future. Yet they can make marked progress toward individual and collective competence, which is so necessary for the youth who fill school buildings.

School improvement efforts aim at equity in the sense that they seek to be fair, to include all students, and to provide all students with the conditions that they need to make effective learning possible. Equity should become an essential part of a "bill of rights" for elementary and secondary school students.

Our country still has a long way to go to realize equity in the schoolrooms of our nation. All students need an equal chance to learn. That means equity in financing schools and programs; providing competent, caring teachers; retaining compensatory programs that demonstratively work; relating the subject matter of the curriculum to real-life situations and problem solving; creating and using appropriate achievement and evaluation measures; providing enrichment trips and learning opportunities supplemental to classroom work; meeting individual needs; and allowing for individual differences. We who care about our youth and our democratic society must stand together to ensure that equity as both a concept and reality is not lost in the bedlam of the "excellence movement" (Jones-Wilson, 1986).

## References

- Arnez, N.L., & Jones-Wilson, F.C. (1988). A Descriptive Survey of Black Parents in the Greater Washington, D.C. Area Who Chose to Send Their Children to Nonpublic Schools. In D.T. Slaughter & D.J. Johnson (Eds.), *Visible Now: Blacks in Private Schools*. New York: Greenwood Press.



- Brookover, W.B. (1985, Summer). Can We Make Schools Effective for Minority Students? *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 257-268.
- Canady, R.L., & Hotchkiss, P.R. (1985, Summer). Scheduling Practices Associated with Increased Achievement for Low-Achieving Students. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 344-355.
- Comer, J.P. (1980). *School Power: Implications of an Intervention Project*. New York: Free Press.
- Edmonds, R.R. (1979a). Some Schools Work and More Can. *Social Policy*, 9 (5), 28-32.
- Edmonds, R.R. (1979b). Effective Schools for the Urban Poor. *Educational Leadership*, 37 (1), 15-18.
- Fortenberry, R.N. (1985, Summer). Successful Staff Development for Effective Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 431-437.
- Gauthier, W.J., Jr., Pecheone, R.L., & Shoemaker, J. (1985, Summer). Schools Can Become More Effective. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 388-408.
- Glenn, B.C. (1985, Summer). Excellence and Equity: Implications for Effective Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 289-300.
- Harris, J.J. (1987). Presentation at the Second Hunt Valley Conference on Educating Black Children, May 29-31, 1987; correspondence with the author.
- Jones-Wilson, F.C. (1986). Equity in Education: Low Priority in the School Reform Movement. *The Urban Review*, 18 (1), 31-39.
- Katims, M., & Jones, B.F. (1985, Summer). Chicago Mastery Learning Reading: Mastery Learning Instruction and Assessment in Inner-City Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 369-387.
- Levine, D.U., Levine, R.R., & Eubanks, E.E. (1985, Summer). Successful Implementation of Instruction at Inner-City Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 313-332.
- Lezotte, L.W. et al. (1980). *School Learning Climate and Student Achievement: A Social Systems Approach to Increased Student Learning*. Tallahassee, FL: The Site Specific Technical Assistance Center. Pp. 16-20.
- Lezotte, L.W., & Bancroft, B.A. (1985, Summer). School Improvement Based on Effective Schools Research: A Promising Approach for Economically Disadvantaged and Minority Students. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 301-312.

McCormack-Larkin, M. (1985, Summer). Change in Urban Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 409-415.

McNeely, D.R. (1985, Summer). School Effectiveness Training: An Education Association's Initiative for Instructional Improvement. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 462-472.

McNeely, D.R. (1987, June). Correspondence with the author.

National Conference on Educating Black Children. (1987). *A Blueprint for Action II*. Washington, DC: Author.

Sizemore, B.A. (1985, Summer). Pitfalls and Promises of Effective Schools Research. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 269-288.

Slaughter, D.T., & Schneider, B.L. (1986). *Newcomers: Blacks in Private Schools*. Final Report to the National Institute of Education, Grant No. NIE-G-82-0040, Project No. 2-0450. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University, School of Education.

Watson, B.C. (1974). *In Spite of the System: The Individual and Educational Reform*. Cambridge, MA: Ballinger.

Weber, G. (1971). *Inner-City Children Can Be Taught to Read: Four Successful Schools*. Occasional Paper No. 18. Washington, DC: Council for Basic Education.

West, C.A. (1985, Summer). Effects of School Climate and School Social Structure on Student Academic Achievement in Selected Urban Elementary Schools. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54, 451-461.

## Counseling and Guidance of Black and Other Minority Children in Public Schools

Charles E. Flowers

Twenty-five years ago thoughtful educators, attempting to explain the disparity between black and white educational outcomes, determined that children who were culturally and/or educationally disadvantaged needed separate treatment, compensatory programs, and the like to make these underclass youngsters more equal. Then, as now, there were those "large voices in the wilderness" who decried the testing, labeling, sectioning, and "special treatment" as ill-conceived, misguided, and destructive. Then, as now, major blame and responsibility for the educational disfranchisement was laid at the feet of the disfranchised. Perhaps as we move into the 1990s, we can begin to realize more clearly the vision and direction of such eminent social scientists as Clark (1965), Dentler (1968), Hilliard (1983), Lee (1982), Edmonds (1981), to name but a few.

After the Egyptian and Indian, the Greek and the Roman, the Teuton and the Mongolian, the Negro is a sort of seventh son, born with a veil, and gifted with second-sight in this American world which yields him no true self-consciousness, but only lets him see himself through the revelation of the other world. It is a peculiar sensation, this *double-consciousness*, this sense of always looking at one's self through the eyes of others, of measuring one's soul by the tape of a world that looks on in an amused contempt and pity. (Du Bois, 1903)

These prophetic reflections of Du Bois mirror the contemporary educational scene of black youth in the 1980s. William Raspberry (1986), describing the contemporary situation, raised the question, "What has gone wrong?" and then answered it by writing, "Virtually everything beginning, in my view, with the catastrophic level of joblessness, out-of-wedlock pregnancies, drug abuse, academic indifference (or outright hostility)." That large numbers of black and minority families live in poverty is rather consentaneous. Parents of children who live in poverty and the children themselves must be provided with basic essentials of food, housing, health care, and support for school. A quality educational experience is dependent upon an adequate basic quality of life.

The consequences of this "amused contempt and pity" means visions of dismal futures for too many inner-city youngsters. They see little point in undertaking the sacrifices of deferred gratifications, of serious academic exertion, of long-term goal setting. Inspiring black youth to prepare for decent jobs is most difficult when they

see so few of their cohorts working or attending college, when so many of their friends drop out due to poor counseling, lack of financial assistance, or other reasons common to this segment (Kirsh and Jungleblut, 1986).

In an effort to identify significant issues in the counseling and advisement of black and minority students in public schools this researcher contacted 11 professionals including counselors, counselor educators, Urban League researchers, and school administrators. Remarkable similarity in significant issues and in the possible approaches or resolution of those issues have been subsumed under the following rubrics.

### **Issue: Access to Academic Achievement**

#### **What Do We Know About the Issue?**

Virtually every respondent cited what Courtland Lee at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill called the "crisis of low expectations for academic achievement." Riessman wrote, "Perhaps it is not the disadvantaged who have capitulated to their environment, but the teachers who have capitulated to theirs" (p. 23). Kenneth Clark (1963b) reasoned that teachers "point to the realities of poor environment, cultural deprivation, and the lack of educational stimulation in the home as determinants of low academic achievement of the children" (p. 149). However, here in the 1990s, we are still mired as deeply as ever in ability grouping, I.Q. testing that supports the counselors' activity of pigeonholing students, and the concomitant low teacher expectations for underachieving black and minority students. Cicourel and Kitsuse (1963), calling counselors "educational decision-makers," railed that, "the day-to-day activities of school personnel effectively control the access of students to the limited curricula available, particularly their access to the curriculum most instrumental for upward mobility, i.e., the college preparatory curriculum" (p. 135).

Rosenthal and Jacobsen (1968), Flowers (1966), Stikes (1972), Cross (1974), Gunnings and Simpkins (1972), Hilliard (1983), and others have demonstrated that the I.Q. testing program as used in education is merely a ranking and classification system. It is not diagnostic, nor remedial. Worse, educators too often have been able "to rationalize inaction by blaming educational failure on an assumed intellectual inferiority of disproportionate numbers of black children" (Hilliard, 1983).

Kenneth Clark (1963a) wrote that low achievement as well as low performance on I.Q. tests reflected the quality of teaching, and the National Alliance of Black School Educators (NABSE) wrote in *Saving the African-American Child* (1984): "Low income, poor nutrition, noncommon language variation, etc. are not the causes of low performance of students. These things may determine what treatment students get from educators. The treatment that they get determines success or failure" (p. 27).

## **What Should Be Done About the Issue?**

Respondent professionals decried the use of I.Q. testing and even more vehemently their use in classifying students. They would ban the use of I.Q. tests, as reported by the National Alliance of Black School Educators, and "study the validity of standardized testing instruments specifically for African American populations." Tyler (1984) cited the need for improved knowledge and understanding of tests on the part of counselors and other school personnel to put an end to the misuse of tests. Hilliard (1983) stated that there were too many erroneous assumptions connected with the concept and use of the I.Q. tests to correct, and that "it is possible for drastic improvements in pedagogy without reference to I.Q. testing." The research of Fuller (1977), Fuerstein (1980), and Freire (1973) apparently support this thesis.

The recent increase in American College Test (ACT) scores by black and minority students were attributed by Jacqueline Woods (1987, p. 13) to having substantially increased their participation in core academic courses and that it is likely that completing more course work in relevant subject areas has resulted in higher ACT test scores (Davidson, 1986). NABSE and other respondent professionals recommended criterion-referenced tests for all purposes for which tests must be required, completely displacing the use of norm-referenced tests.

While much of the above discussion on testing, grouping, and teacher expectations for academic achievement synthesized respondents' foci on access to quality education, many suggested elements of the Effective Schools Program as an effective structure for improving the educational environment of schools where black and minority students predominate. Drawing heavily from Edmonds (1981, p. 13), the educability of students derives far more from the nature of the school to which they are sent than from the nature of their family background. The Network for Effective Schools (Edmonds, p. 15) recommended:

- Schools must accept and practice that all children can learn;
- Educators should drop socioeconomic biases and strive to assure that no children pass up educational opportunity; and
- Schools should communicate high expectations, recognize achievement, and provide motivation.

## **Issue: Professional Development of Counselors**

### **What Do We Know About the Issue?**

The most frequent barrier to effective education in crosscultural counseling of black and minority children is the counselors' lack of competence, according to re-



spondents. Frank Burnett (1987), formerly the assistant executive director of the American Association for Counseling and Development wrote, "There are some real flaws in how counselors are trained" (p. 10). He questioned whether a counselor who has been trained to be nondirected can become a good student advocate. "There are going to be times in helping kids when you not only have to be a good listener, but to speak up on their behalf. This means doing a little more than pounding the table occasionally, it means taking risks as educators (p. 17).

Respondents cited too few counselors assigned to schools, resulting in very limited access to a counselor by black and minority children. All too often the visit to the counselor's office is directed by the problems approach, the focus on the students' weaknesses rather than their strengths. William Warfield, professor of education at Western Michigan and consultant to Michigan schools, cited the lack of role models for blacks and minority youth; counselors tend to be white and female and typically with little or no multicultural counseling or effective knowledge of the "cultural institution" referred to by Vontress (1987).

Respondents were unanimous in their concern for the plight of black males. Responses ranged from counselors who were easily intimidated by them to patronizing practices of approving work release from school for alternative or work/study programs. Black or minority role-model counselors were especially scarce for the need.

### **What Should Be Done About the Issue?**

The need for more black and minority counselors, especially male counselors, who understand the cultural realities of minorities was reported as urgent. However, the legacy of racial discrimination in American society and the educational experiences of black and minority children are complexly intertwined. Nothing short of an increased commitment in counselor training programs must be instituted to provide opportunities in training and continuing education that will sensitize counselors to the dynamics of the minority experience (Cross, 1974; Stikes, 1972; Toldson and Pasteur, 1976). The need for multicultural counseling, which is beginning to be recognized, will be exacerbated by shifts in population mix if present trends continue, particularly in metropolitan areas. According to Lee (1987) the proportion of Hispanics in the nation's schools rose from 5.1% to 9.1% between 1970 and 1984. Asians increased from 0.5% to 2.5%, and black enrollment has risen from 1.5% to 16%, while white students declined from 78% to 71%. In suburbs of Virginia and Maryland, the minority population boomed while the percentage of white students dropped from 78% to 64%.

"Cultural intuition" (Vontress, 1987) and/or "multicultural counseling" (Lee, 1987) provide direction for improved/enhanced counselor training programs. As defined by Lee (1987), "multicultural counseling is the dynamic interface between counselor and client that takes both personal and cultural experiences of the counselor and client into consideration in the helping process" (p. 13). It recognizes and validates cultural pluralism and serves to invalidate the concept that blacks need the

"same" counseling as white students. Well-trained multicultural counselors accept and understand the West Indian students who have strong taboos against seeking counseling, understands that biculturalism induces conflict within the family, and understands that the cultural background affects career choices, according to Vontress (1987).

### **Issue: Career Development Needs— New Challenges for the 1990s**

#### **What Do We Know About the Issue?**

There is real concern that our minority children are not being prepared for technological jobs and positions. Several respondents are alarmed, citing the dearth of black, Native American, and Hispanic students in math and science courses. Black students and their parents too often believe that for some unknown reasons they lack ability in math and science, which may explain in part the statistics cited by Eva Chunn, senior researcher for the National Urban League. While blacks and Hispanics represented 18.5% of the total population, they received only 7.3% of the bachelor's degrees in biological sciences and only 5.8% of the physical science degrees. The percentages were even lower at the master's and doctorate levels (personal communication, June 1987).

Because the day-to-day needs for survival in many minority families may have hindered the opportunities to develop long-range plans and decision-making skills, counselors must assist teachers in encouraging students to begin to dream again and to plan. Frasier (1979), incidently, reported in a Department of Labor study that students from racial minority groups often do have long-range realistic goals that are developed early in life. We should replicate this study and/or test this hypothesis further.

The world of work for far too many black and other minority youths and adults, especially the Hispanic and Native American, must be characterized as debilitating and destructive to the aims of education. Counselors and teachers must be alert as minority students, because of social and economic considerations, begin to opt out of more advanced math and science courses upon entering high school, precluding opportunities in technical fields. Counselors must address personal and social concerns as they plan academic/career activities to help middle-school minority students become aware of and interested in technical fields and to develop the competence and self-confidence required in scientific study. According to Jacqueline Woods (1987), the middle-school years are critical for minority students in math, science, and computer science (Davidson, 1986).

### **What Should We Do About the Issue?**

Any emphasis in career development must be enveloped in a program of total educational development. Table 9-1, which describes the counselor as a student development facilitator, is an example of the wholistic approach to this issue. Lee (1982) further proposed that counselors conduct individual and group consultations with teachers and administrators to identify alienating or racist factors in educational attitudes, behaviors, and policies. He likewise suggested that such workshops could also instruct and encourage the inclusion of the African-American experience into curriculum and the professional development of staff. He, along with several other counselor educators, proposed additional counselors who would be assigned a 3:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m. counseling day during which they could conduct home visits, workshops with parents, and community leaders. These counselors could also coordinate alternative, work-related and internship programs with the assistance of para-professionals and in association with community centers and agencies, such as Opportunities Industrialization Centers and the Urban League, to name a few (Lee, 1982).

### **Issue: Community-Based Involvement of Counselors and Educators**

#### **What Do We Know About the Issue?**

The National Alliance of Black School Educators report, "Task Force on Black Academic and Cultural Excellence" stated, "Educators must reach out and serve the needs and interests of African American parents and their children in a way that moves them into the larger society without destroying their ethnic identity or neighborhoods." Likewise, in conversations with staff in several offices of the Urban League, as well as with counselor educators, issues related to low self-esteem and low motivation largely due to negative ethnic identity were unanimously cited as reasons for low academic achievement and concomitant behavioral problems among black, Native Americans, and Hispanic adolescents. Problems from that "double consciousness" and "always looking at one's self through the eyes of others" to which Du Bois (1903) referred apparently are highlighted and for many predominate during middle- and high-school years. Their awareness of their unique characteristics, their perceptions of themselves as valued for who they really are, their comfort with their similarities and their differences among their peers are the issues of adolescents. In addition, minority youth must face the racial and cultural factors. Perhaps the challenge has never been greater, considering the technological and economic changes in American society over the last 25 years. Added are the monumental social problems, e.g., teenage pregnancy (well over half of all black babies born this year will be born

**Table 7-1**  
**The Counselor and the Black Student**

Student Development Facilitator	
Counselor or Function	Implementation
1. Personal-Social Growth	
Facilitating the development of positive black self-identity	Conduct self-awareness groups emphasizing self-appreciation through cultural heritage: use culturally specific curriculum materials and aesthetic dimensions to cultivate self-pride from a black perspective in group interactions
Facilitating the development of positive interpersonal relations and responsible behavior	Explore the nature and importance of positive interpersonal relationships in growth groups: incorporate traditional Afro-American notions of community into group interactions to develop greater interpersonal respect, particularly between young black men and women
	Conduct social behavior guidance groups: facilitate collective explorations of pragmatic strategies for enhancing behavioral repertoires for optimal school success while maintaining culturally-learned response styles
2. Academic Achievement	
Facilitating the development of positive attitudes toward academic achievement	Conduct motivation groups: develop group guidance activities focusing on inherent black potential that incorporate historical and contemporary references to the educational experiences of influential Afro-Americans
Facilitating the development of academic skills and competencies	Conduct guidance workshops in the following areas: (a) academic planning (b) study skills and time management (c) testwiseness (d) remediation
3. Career Development	
Facilitating the vocational choice and career development process	Develop relevant guidance and training experience related to the world of work: (a) conduct information forums on nonstereotyped jobs and careers; (b) sponsor "Career Days" and invite black career role models to explain their perceptions and experiences in the world of work; (c) develop internship and coop experience with black businesses and professionals; (d) conduct workshops on the mechanics of the world of work, i.e., how to look for, apply, and interview for a job; (e) conduct workshops on the rules of work, i.e., proper attire, behavior, and attitude in the work setting; and (f) conduct workshops on survival issues-i.e., money and its management, tax concerns, social security, etc.

SOURCE: Lee, C. (1987). School Counselor and the Black Child. *Journal of Non-White Concerns*. P. 98.

to single women), unemployment of young black males, drug use, crime, and the high mobility and increased outflow of the black middle class from traditional black communities.

The gargantuan efforts to attenuate the constant negative perceptions of self that accumulates until minority children consider academic and personal success beyond their reach will of necessity require the involvement of the entire community. School people and especially counselors must be aware of the effects negative self-perception has on a student's academic achievement. James Coleman (Jenkins, 1987) wrote, "for children from disadvantaged groups achievement appears closely related to whether they believe the environment will respond to reasonable efforts, or whether they believe it is instead merely random or immovable" (p. 13).

### **What Should Be Done About the Issue?**

Suggestions have proliferated for counselors and other school personnel to lead the efforts to teach and advise in store fronts, churches, and/or community centers during and after school hours. L. Michael Styles, counselor at Boston English High School, in such an effort to deal with high-school-age parenting, formed a Comprehensive School Age Parenting Program. After he learned, among other things, that married teen fathers were as likely as teen mothers to dropout and that boys become fathers for many of the same reasons as girls want mothering, he developed a counseling program emphasizing group cohesion and cooperation and dynamics of socialization among minority youth.

Other community-based programs such as the National Urban Coalition's "Family Math" workshops, in cooperation with local schools, have provided that special impetus that some black parents and students needed. In the Washington area minority parents—including some teenage parents—take their children to science fairs and to Saturday morning meetings on the importance of scientific and technological literacy, supported and funded by Women in Science, a band of committed science professional (Holman, 1987). Counselors and other community leaders must assume primary responsibility for coordinating and promoting such efforts.

Lulu Beatty, research associate at the Washington Bureau of the Urban League, called for a black alumni council to be created for the purpose of attracting the interest of black college graduates, particularly those from black colleges. Besides serving as role models for inner-city students, she suggested much more involvement with the parents of black students in an effort to foster black identity activities such as plays, speeches, contests, reading black history, and other literature. These activities were deemed especially relevant for minority families with children in desegregated/integrated schools where these children suffer most from the double-consciousness phenomenon attendant in "acting white," being "one-in-a-class," or the "integrated student."

Clearly, from the conversations with professional educators and research social scientists, as well as from a review of the literature relative to the achievement and



nonachievement of black and minority children, the current assessment dictates a more active involvement of the total community in support of public school education. It is imperative that counselors accept more responsibility to develop more creative approaches both within schools and within the other institutions in the community in order to meet the educational commitments required of a culturally diverse society.

## References

- Burnett, F., & Suber, J.E. (1987). College Admissions Counseling; Burnett and Suber Discuss Challenges. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 8-10.
- Cicourel, A., & Kitsuse, J.I. (1963). *The Educational Decision-Makers*. New York: Bobbs Merrill.
- Clark, K.B. (1963a). Clash of Cultures in the Classrooms. *Integrated Education*, 1, 7-14.
- Clark, K.B. (1963b). Educational Stimulation of Racially Disadvantaged Areas. In A. H. Passur (Ed.), *Education in Depressed Areas* (pp. 141-162). New York: Bureau of Publications, Teachers College, Columbia University.
- Clark, K.B. (1965). *Dark Ghetto*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Cox, W.E. (1987). Multicultural Counseling—McDonough, AACD President Discuss a Perspective for the Counseling Profession. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 2-4.
- Cross, A. (1974). The Black Experience: Its Importance in Treatment of Black Clients. *Child Welfare*, 53, 158-166.
- Davidson, C. (1986). Relationship Between Scores and Academic Coursework Is Clear, Minority Students' Scores Show Increases. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 3, 1-10.
- Dentler, R.A. (1968). *American Community Problems*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Du Bois, W.E.B. (1903). *The Soul of Black Folk*. Reprint 1969. New York: Signet.
- Edmonds, R. (1981). The Characteristics of Effective Schools: Research and Implementation. Paper presented to the National Conference on Education Issues, New York City, October 13-14.
- Flowers, C.E. (1966). *Effects of an Arbitrary Accelerated Group Placement on the Tested Academic Achievement of Educationally Disadvantaged Students*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation. Teachers College, Columbia University.

- Frasier, M. (1979). Counseling the Culturally Diverse Gifted. In N. Colangelo & R. Zaffan (Eds.), *New Voices in Counseling the Gifted* (pp. 304-311). Dubuque: Kendall-Hunt.
- Friere, P. (1973). *Education for Critical Consciousness*. New York: Seabury.
- Fuerstein, R. (1980). *Instrumental Enrichment*. Baltimore: University Park Press.
- Fuller, R. (1977). *In Search of I.Q. Correlation*. Stonybrook, NY: Ball-Stick-Burch.
- Gunnings, T.S., & Simpkins, G.A. (1972). A Systemic Approach to Counseling Disadvantaged Youth. *Journal of Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance*, 4-8.
- Hassan, T.E. (1987). Asian-American Admissions: Debating Discrimination. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 8-10.
- Hilliard, A.G., III. (1983). I.Q. and the Courts: *Larry P. vs. Wilson Riles* and *P.A.S.E. vs. Harmon*. *Journal of Black Psychology*.
- Holman, M.C. (1986). More Math for Minority Kids. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 3, 32.
- Jenkins, D.E., Counselor. (1987). Responsibility for Unparalleled Student Achievement. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 12.
- Kirsh, I., & Jungeblut, A. (1986). *Literacy: Profiles of America's Young Adults*. 16-PL-02. Washington, DC: National Assessment of Educational Progress.
- Lee, C. C. (1982). School Counselor and the Black Child: Critical Roles and Functions. *Journal of Non-White Concerns*, 94-100.
- Lee C.C. (1987). Multi-Cultural Counseling: New Directions for School Counselor. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 13, 14.
- Lindstrom, R.R., & Van Sant, S. (1986). Special Issues in Working with Gifted Minority Adolescents. *Journal of Non-White Concerns*, 94-100.
- National Alliance of Black School Educators, Inc. (1984). *Saving the African American Child*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Odin, P. (1987). Hispanics Help Shape the Educational Landscape. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 1, 2, 11.
- Rasberry, W. (1986). How Can We Save Black Men? *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 3, 32.

Riessman, F. (1962). *The Culturally Deprived Child*. New York: Harper and Row.

Rosenthal, R., & Jacobsen, L. (1968). *Pygmalion in the Classroom*, New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Stikes, C.S. (1972). Culturally Specific Counseling: The Black Client. *Journal of Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance*, 4, 15, 23, 105-117.

Toldson, I.L.T., & Pasteru, A.B. (1976). Beyond Rhetoric: Technique for Using the Black Aesthetic in Group Counseling and Guidance. *Journal of Non-White Concerns in Personnel and Guidance*, 142-152.

Tyler, L.E. (1984). Testing the Test: What Tests Don't Measure. *Journal of Counseling and Development*, 63, 48-50.

Vontress, C.E. (1976). Racial and Ethnic Barriers in Counseling. In W. Petersen, J. Lonne, & J. Draguns (Eds.), *Counseling Across Cultures* (pp. 87-107). Hawaii: University Press.

Vontress, C.E. (1987). Cultural Intuition: Implications for Counseling the Culturally Different. *Black Issues in Higher Education*, 4, 13, 14.

## PART IV

### POST-SECONDARY EDUCATION

During the 1980s the proportion of blacks graduating from high school increased, but the proportion of blacks enrolled in college decreased. Black females outnumbered black males in college; but black males outnumbered black females in doctoral degree graduate programs. The proportion of black students who need financial aid to go to college has increased during the same period that federal assistance for higher education has decreased, explaining the smaller proportion of college-going blacks during the 1980s, a decade that harvested the largest proportion of black high school graduates compared to previous decades. These data are presented and their effects explored by Antoine Garibaldi in the first article in this section.

Among the decreasing proportion of black high school graduates who managed to get federally-funded grants, the proprietary "career school" rather than college is increasingly becoming the institution of enrollment. In his article, Robert Rothman informs us that "blacks constitute a disproportionate number of the approximately 1.5 million students in the nearly 6,000 for-profit career schools nationwide." Rothman states that reliable sources have estimated the number of blacks in such schools at one-fifth to one-fourth of all blacks enrolled in post-secondary institutions. These schools offer job-specific training in six months, which appears to be "a quick return on a student's investment." While some observers see this as a positive outcome, others believe that the education received will not lead to upward mobility but, instead, will trap black, inner-city young people perpetually in low-paying jobs and a lower socioeconomic status. Indeed, observers told Rothman that some of these schools "at best, [offer] short-term opportunities, and at worse, no help at all." Rothman indicates this phenomena deserves more attention.

James Blackwell reports on another educational contradiction. He indicates that "the admission of black students to medical colleges is declining even though their test scores and other indices of eligibility are improving." This decline is also reflected in the number of blacks attending law school. While blacks make up 11% to 12% of the nation's population, they represent less than 4% of the nation's lawyers. Furthermore, blacks receive less than 4% of the doctorates awarded to U.S. citizens. In his article, Blackwell blames the post-secondary schools for this development. He states that "our nation's graduate and professional schools are not recruiting, admitting, retaining, and graduating sufficient numbers of blacks." According to Blackwell, while there is a large "pool of talent available among black Americans," interest in developing it through affirmative action and other efforts by graduate and professional schools seems to have diminished.

From his examination of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, John Williams confirms Blackwell's contention that our nation has little interest in cultivating through higher education the pool of talent among its minorities. Had there been the political will to do this, Williams says, Title VI provided a legal way. The law required desegregation of public white colleges and universities and enhancement of public black institutions so that they too would attract students of all racial populations. Moreover, the law required that states develop plans to achieve meaningful and timely results. According to Williams, little is known for certain about the outcomes of Title VI. At best, he states, no one can claim that there has been more than limited results because the federal government has done an inadequate job of data collection on Title VI's implementation.

## Blacks in College

Antoine M. Garibaldi

Since 1940, significant gains in school attendance have been recorded for the black population. The sixteenth census of the United States reported that the median number of school years completed by black Americans was 5.7 in 1940, compared to 8.8 years for whites. Because of pervasive segregation laws at that time, however, only 1.2% of blacks had completed four or more years of college, compared to 5.4% of native whites. While blacks have made significant gains in the pursuit of higher education since that time, current trends indicate that the numbers and proportional representation of blacks in college are declining rapidly despite the fact that almost 80% of blacks between the ages of 18 and 24 have obtained a high school education.

Prior to 1945, almost 90% of all blacks who were in college attended historically black colleges and universities (HBCUs), institutions located primarily in the South and founded after the Civil War for the expressed purpose of educating blacks. The numbers of blacks in college, however, increased rapidly after 1945 with the promulgation of the GI bills of World War II and the Korean War. Even more blacks and nonwhites attended college in the mid-1960s with the promulgation of civil rights legislation that dismantled segregatory practices in public institutions through the imposition of open admissions policies. Further increases were recorded in the late 1960s and early 1970s as veterans of the Vietnam War came to college with their GI bill benefits and as the cohort of black 18- to 24-year-olds increased by a half million between 1970 and 1975 (Hill, 1983). Higher education enrollment for blacks thus peaked in 1976 when 604,000 black, full-time students were pursuing a college degree (Hill, 1983).

### Historically Black Colleges

Historically black colleges felt the enrollment increases of the 1960s and 1970s as intensely as their higher education counterparts. In 1966, for example, total enrollment at the nation's 105 HBCUs was 129,444; in 1977, these schools' enrollment had increased 60% to 212,574 (Blake et al., 1978). The academic years 1975 and 1976 saw the largest gains in first-time, first-year enrollment at the HBCUs as they admitted an average of 52,000 students each year, compared to average annual enrollments of 41,553 first-time entering students between 1966 and 1974. Despite these enrollment increases, however, the proportional share of black students enrolled at HBCUs has actually declined to less than 20% of all black students enrolled in college



(Garibaldi, 1984). This decline is attributed not only to greater competition for black students by predominantly white institutions but also to the larger number (between 45% and 50%) of black students who attend two-year and junior colleges.

## College Enrollment

Given current demographic and population trends, the numbers and proportion of black students enrolled in college should be much higher than what they are today. Between 1977 and 1984, the number of black students who graduated from high school increased by 26%. As noted earlier, this situation was due primarily to the expanding age cohort of 18- to 24-year-old blacks. Unfortunately, the proportion of blacks going to college decreased by 11% between 1975 and 1982 (American Council on Education, 1987). In 1976, blacks represented 9.6% of the total enrollment in U.S. colleges, compared to 8.8% in 1984. This decline of almost one full percentage point for the 1.1 million black students in college represents a 20% decrease in the number of black students in college. Thus, rather than capitalizing on the increasing size of the age cohort and the higher numbers graduating from high school, college participation rates of today's generation of black youth have regressed significantly in absolute numbers and proportional representation on college campuses.

There are many documented reasons for the declining number of black students in college. These include: higher dropout rates in high school, coupled with inadequate elementary and secondary academic preparation; an insufficient amount of federal and state grants, scholarships, and loans; higher attrition rates in the first years of college; the inflationary cost of a college education; inadequate or no college counseling at the high school level; and the inability of many black students to view a college education as a worthwhile investment.

## Graduation Rates

In any analysis of black graduation rates since the mid-1970s, two points are obvious. First, the percentage of black undergraduate degrees never equals the group's proportional share of enrollment; and second, black women receive between one-third and one-half more bachelor's degrees than black men. Though blacks represented 9.4% of all students in higher education in 1976, they received only 6.4% of all bachelor's degrees (59,100); in 1987, they represented slightly more than 9% of college enrollment but received 5.7% (56,554) of the baccalaureate degrees awarded that year (Hill, 1983; Wilson and Carter, 1989). Whites, on the other hand, represented slightly more than 80% of the total undergraduate enrollment in both years and received more than 85% of the baccalaureates during those years.

Closer inspection of the National Center for Educational Statistics (NCES) data on black graduation rates (Hill, 1983; Wilson and Carter, 1989) show that in 1976

black females received 7,900 more bachelor's degrees than black males (33,500 versus 25,600) and in 1987 they received 11,588 more (34,056 versus 22,498). This gender comparison of graduation data is not only an indication of a lower matriculation rate for black males but also a result of a much larger pool of black females in college. Between 1965 and 1985, for example, the number of black women in college rose from 148,000 to 600,000. Moreover, between 1980 and 1986, black females outnumbered black males in college by an average of 194,000 for each of those six years. Black females also receive 60% more of the master's degrees awarded to blacks (11,000 versus 6,200 in 1981; and 8,700 versus 5,150 in 1987), and they have closed the gap on doctoral degrees (800 males and 400 females in 1976, and 311 males and 494 females in 1988). Black males, however, continue to receive more first-professional degrees than black females—1,800 versus 1,200 in 1981 and 1,836 versus 1,585 in 1987 (Hill, 1983; Wilson and Carter, 1989).

As a final note, it is important to recognize that the HBCUs continue to award a large share of bachelor's and master's degrees. In 1976, 22,000 of the 59,100 bachelor's degrees and 4,500 of the 17,200 master's degrees received by blacks were awarded by HBCUs (Hill, 1983). That trend continued in the 1980s, and data show that HBCUs awarded an average of 37 percent of the bachelor's degrees and approximately 30% of master's degrees received by blacks (Wilson and Carter, 1989). Thus, historically and traditionally black colleges still play a major role in the college and graduate education of blacks in this country despite representing less than 5% of the more than 3,300 colleges and universities in America.

## Fields of Study

Between 1976 and 1981, blacks increased their proportional representation among bachelor's degree recipients in 11 of 24 disciplines. The increases occurred, in ranking order, in public affairs and services, psychology, communications, interdisciplinary studies, health professions, biological sciences, fine and applied arts, physical sciences, engineering, architecture and environmental design, and agriculture and natural resources. Declines in the number and percentage of degrees awarded to blacks occurred in the fields of education, social sciences, library science, computer and information sciences, and foreign studies (Hill, 1983).

Business and management was the most popular discipline among all black bachelor's degree recipients in 1981. Education and the social sciences were next. (These were also the three most popular fields of nonwhites.) In 1981, 13,325 black students received degrees in business; 9,471 received them in education; and 8,091 received them in the social sciences. Predominantly black colleges awarded 38.9% of the business degrees, 48.3% of the education degrees, and 29.9% of the degrees in the social sciences. The next highest numbers of degrees awarded to blacks were in the fields of public affairs (4,839), health sciences (3,594), and psychology (3,332). The fields of the biological sciences and engineering and computer sciences also increased

between 1976 and 1981. These disciplines produced 3,884 black undergraduates in 1981, compared to a total of 2,022 degrees in 1976 (Trent, 1984). However, business and the social sciences continue to be the two most popular majors of black and white students (Wilson and Carter, 1989).

## **Financial Aid**

Because of the poor economic condition of most black families, financial aid is essential to black students' college attendance. In 1981, for example, almost half (48%) of the black high school seniors planning to enter college came from families with incomes of less than \$12,000; only 10% of white seniors came from such families (College Board, 1982). Cuts made in federal financial aid grants during the 1980s have adversely affected all students who attend college, but the impact has been even greater on black students. As a recent study has shown, federal grants in 1979-80 accounted for 53% of all financial aid to students at the 43 private black colleges of the United Negro College Fund (UNCF); in 1984-85, federal grants to students at these same institutions accounted for only 37% of their financial aid (UNCF-NIICU, 1987). The median family income of students at UNCF schools is \$11,000. Thus, without financial assistance, the majority of these students would not be able to finance their education.

Changes in eligibility requirements have also made it more difficult for students to obtain assistance. Between 1980-81 and 1981-82, the percentage of all students receiving grants declined from 43% to 36%, and similar declines have been observed for other financial assistance programs (College Board, 1985). These changing eligibility requirements and the greater demand placed on families to finance the education of black students will continue to exacerbate the college enrollment shortage.

## **Future Success of Blacks in College**

The success of blacks in college in the twenty-first century will depend upon this society's ability to solve several problems. These remedies will require more effective academic training in elementary and secondary schools, changes in public policy (e.g., financial aid), more institutional support at colleges and universities (e.g., reducing attrition rates), and support from families and the black community to encourage more youth to obtain a college education. By the year 2020, nonwhites will represent 35% of this country's total population. Hispanics will be the largest group, representing nearly 15% of the total population, and blacks will constitute approximately 14%. Thus, it is imperative that this young population have every opportunity to obtain more than a secondary education. The following are some specific recommendations for achieving this goal.

- Black students must obtain better academic preparation at the elementary and secondary levels. Beyond the basic skills they must learn to think critically and analytically in order to meet the demands of a changing technological society.
- High school dropout rates for black students must be curbed immediately, and there must be a concomitant increase in the absolute number and proportional representation of black high school graduates. In 1985, 79.6% of blacks had completed high school, compared to 84.3% of whites (American Council on Education, 1987). However, census data show that 25.9% of blacks between the ages of 14 and 34 had dropped out of high school in 1981. Schools and families must play dominant roles in reversing this trend.
- The proportion of high school graduates who attend college must be increased. Between 1975 and 1980, the percentage of black high school graduates going to college declined from 32% to 27.8% (American Council on Education, 1987). This sharp decline was actually more serious in absolute numbers because 29% more black students had graduated from high school during this same period. Counselors and teachers at the elementary and secondary level must constantly monitor students' academic progress and encourage them to obtain a postsecondary degree.
- All colleges and universities must provide the necessary support services to assure higher persistence rates for black students. Previous studies show that almost 35% of black students in four-year colleges and 55% in two-year colleges leave before completing their education (NCES, 1979). While there are many possible explanations for this situation, the data indicate that students who do not have financial assistance are more often the ones who leave. Colleges and universities have a responsibility not only to see that students obtain the necessary financial assistance but also to provide academic and social counseling to help them matriculate and receive their degrees. This is especially important for two-year colleges, which enroll more than 40% of all black students but graduate less than half of that number (NCES, 1979).
- Historically and traditionally black colleges, which enroll less than one-fifth of all black college students but graduate more than 40% of all black undergraduates, must receive the necessary state and federal assistance for institutional development and student support services. In the past, historically black colleges received the lion's share of federal support under Title III of the Higher Education Act, which was aimed at strengthen-

ing "developing" institutions. However, these institutions receive barely one-third of annual appropriations, due largely to changes in eligibility requirements and the definition of "developing" institutions (Williams, 1984; Garibaldi, 1984). Similarly, since these institutions have always depended on tuition for the vast majority of their operating expenses, changes in state and federal financial aid policies have made it difficult for them to provide an education to all of the students who would like to attend, the vast majority of whom come from low-income families. Public policies must be developed to remedy these inequities, given the role these institutions have played in the past and continue to play today.

- Finally, as noted in the text, financial aid policies must be revamped thoroughly so that the most deserving students can obtain more financial assistance to support their college education.

## References

- American Council on Education. (1987, May). *A Status Report on Minorities in Higher Education: Background Paper I*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Blake, E., Lambert, L., & Martin, J. (1978). *Degrees Granted and Enrollment Trends in Historically Black Colleges: An Eight Year Study*. Washington, DC: Institute for Services to Education.
- College Board. (1982). *Profiles: College Bound Seniors, 1981*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.
- College Board. (1985). *Equality and Excellence: The Educational Status of Black Americans*. New York: College Entrance Examination Board.
- Garibaldi, A.M. (Ed.). (1984). *Black Colleges and Universities: Challenges for the Future*. New York: Praeger.
- Hill, S.T. (1983, November). *Participation of Black Students in Higher Education: A Statistical Profile from 1970-71 to 1980-81*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics.
- National Center for Education Statistics (NCES). (1979). *Students and Schools*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.
- Trent, W.T. (1984, May). Equity Considerations in Higher Education: Race and Sex Differences in Degree Attainment and Major Field from 1976 through 1981. *American Journal of Education*.

UNCF-NIICU. (1987, April). *Access to College: The Impact of Federal Financial Aid Policies at Private Historically Black Colleges*. New York: United Negro College Fund and Washington, DC: National Institute of Independent Colleges and Universities.

Williams, J.B. (1984). Public Policy and Black College Development: An Agenda for Research. In A. M. Garibaldi (Ed.), *Black Colleges and Universities: Challenges for the Future*. New York: Praeger.

Wilson, R. & Carter, D.J. (1989, December). *Eighth Annual Status Report: Minorities in Higher Education*. Washington, DC: American Council on Education.



## **The Road Taken: Minorities and Proprietary Schools<sup>1</sup>**

**Robert Rothman**

At a time when lagging rates for blacks headed to college are attracting the attention of worried educators, another trend has gone largely unnoticed: the growth, over the last decade, in the number of minority students seeking postsecondary training in proprietary "career schools." Although data are scarce and any relationship between the two trends remains undocumented, most observers agree that blacks constitute a disproportionate number of the approximately 1.5 million students in the nearly 6,000 for-profit career schools nationwide. According to some observers such programs appeal to those students who want to enter the job market soon after leaving high school, rather than pursue the lengthy, and perhaps more intimidating, route of higher education.

The strongest indicator that minority students are fueling the rise in enrollment in these schools is the sharp increase in the number of proprietary-school students receiving Pell Grants, the chief form of federal aid for low-income students. Between 1980 and 1984, the number of Pell Grant recipients in proprietary schools rose by 124%, to 578,000. By comparison, the number of grant recipients in public colleges rose by 1.6% during that period.

Furthermore, evidence from individual schools and states indicates that enrollments in proprietary schools are growing the fastest in inner-cities and in programs in which minority students predominate.

- In Pennsylvania, one of the few states able to provide data on minority proprietary-school enrollment, the proportion of black, first-year students in proprietary schools tripled between 1976 and 1984. In 1984, 22% of all black, first-year students enrolled in postsecondary schools were in proprietary schools, compared with 7% in 1976.
- In New York, the proportion of black students enrolled in the state's 27 degree-granting proprietary schools rose from 17% in 1980 to 24% in 1984. During that period, overall enrollment in the schools rose from 21,688 to 30,273. According to Michael King, supervisor of operations for the State Department of Education's Bureau of Proprietary-School Supervision, in the 400 nondegree-granting proprietary schools in the state, business schools in urban areas (which enroll a high proportion of black students)

have been growing at a fast pace, while trade schools in rural areas (which tend to enroll a high proportion of white students) have been closing in recent years.

- The Katherine Gibbs Schools, Inc., which offers business training in 11 East Coast locations, has been growing rapidly in inner-cities, according to Eleanor Vreeland, the company's president. A recent advertisement in the *New York Times* for the schools drew attention to the issue of minority enrollment by showing a black alumnus of a Gibbs school, Quentin Headon, now a production manager of the Boice Dunham Group.

More comprehensive data on enrollment—particularly minority enrollment—in proprietary schools is lacking, but some may be forthcoming from the U.S. Department of Education, which is including proprietary schools in its annual survey of postsecondary institutions. "So many more students are enrolling in proprietary schools," explained Susan Hill, a statistician in the department's Center for Education Statistics. "Institutions of higher education are enrolling a smaller and smaller percentage of students going on to postsecondary institutions."

The new survey may also provide clues as to why students are attending these schools in greater numbers, despite the fact that tuitions, which average about \$4,000 a year, are substantially higher than the \$704 a year it would cost to attend a state-supported, two-year college. Most observers agree that the "opportunity cost" of attending a postsecondary institution is the prevailing factor, and that proprietary schools appear to offer a "quick return on a student's investment," since they typically offer job-specific training in six months, less than half the time it would take to earn a degree at a two-year college. Two-year colleges, moreover, include academic courses students may not find useful or enjoyable, and their structure makes it difficult to adapt to changes in the job market as quickly as the independent career schools can. Although there is no proof that these schools provide the kind of training sought by students who attend them, evidence indicates that they are successful in fulfilling the needs of the students. As Wilms notes, "job placement is the acid test" for the for-profit institutions (1987).

A sizable proportion of proprietary-school enrollments are made up of low-income students and students who did not complete high school—students who are less likely than those in other institutions to succeed in school. Thus, Wilms states, "any analysis of the outcomes of training or education must take into account the characteristics of the students themselves." He concludes: "Insofar as it is possible to make all other things equal, students who choose proprietary schools are more likely to complete their programs than those who opt for comparable public programs. On the average, job placement and earnings rates appear similar" (1987).

Such evidence leads some observers to conclude that the trend toward higher minority participation in proprietary schools is a positive development. "I am encouraged by the idea that African-Americans may be pursuing alternatives allowing

them to augment their lifestyles in ways that are solid and secure for them," said Patricia A. Ackerman, president-elect of the National Alliance of Black School Educators. On the other hand, some educators contend that if black enrollment in proprietary schools continues to rise while the black college-going rate stabilizes or falls, the gap in socioeconomic status between blacks and whites could widen. Black undergraduate enrollment declined from 10.1% in 1980 to 9.5% in 1984 (American Council on Education, 1986). Some observers also note that minority students could be harming themselves if they continue to flock to proprietary schools. Such schools, these observers fear, offer students, at best, short-term opportunities, and at worst, no help at all. "I worry about kids who go to sleazy ones, incur debt burdens, and don't learn anything," says Gary Orfield, director of the University of Chicago's Metropolitan Opportunity Project.

## Notes

1. Unless otherwise noted, all references are to Rothman, R. (1987, June 10). Black Students Booster Enrollment in Proprietary Schools. *Education Week*.

## References

American Council on Education, Office of Minority Concerns. (1986). *Fifth Annual Report on Minorities in Higher Education*. Washington, DC: Author.

Clohan, W.C. (1985, November 8). *Testimony before the House Subcommittee on Postsecondary Education on the Twentieth Anniversary of the Signing of the Higher Education Act*.

Wilms, W.W. (1987, January-February). Proprietary Schools: Strangers in Their Own Land. *Change*, 10-22.

## Graduate and Professional Education for Blacks

James E. Blackwell

In recent years, considerable attention has focused on the participation of black Americans in graduate and professional schools. In the main, a primary concern has been the declining enrollment of blacks in graduate schools and in certain professions (Blackwell, 1981, 1987; Thomas, 1981; Centra, 1980; Clewell, 1987; Fisher, 1981; Hall et al., 1984; Hall and Allen, 1980; Lehner, 1980; Morris, 1979; and The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 1987).

Perhaps as an outgrowth of consciousness-raising during the civil rights movement of the 1960s and heightened sensitivity among the graduate and professional schools of predominantly white institutions, a special effort was made during the early 1970s to recruit and enroll significantly larger numbers of black Americans in graduate and professional schools. This effort was also facilitated by the implementation of an immense variety of affirmative action policies and procedures in higher education, the development of special recruitment and special admissions programs, the influence of the federal government through the allocation of capitation grants, and the authorization of various forms of minority fellowship programs (Blackwell, 1987).

Enrollment of blacks in graduate school and in such professional fields as medicine, dentistry, law, pharmacy, engineering, and social work reached unprecedented levels between 1970 and 1976. An examination of graduate school enrollment data by race shows that, in 1972, black students comprised 4.2% of total graduate school enrollment. By 1975, black representation had increased to 6.4% of total enrollment in graduate schools. In the fall of 1976, the 65,338 blacks in graduate schools comprised 6% of the total of 1,079,307 students matriculated in our nation's graduate schools. However, between 1976 and 1984, black graduate student enrollment declined by 22.4%. In the four-year period between 1976 and 1980, the decline in absolute numbers was from 65,338 to 59,976—a 15.4% drop. The precipitous decline continued between 1980 and 1984 when the number of blacks dropped to 50,717 in 1984; by that year, blacks comprised only 4.8% of total graduate school enrollment. Data from the National Center on Educational Statistics suggest between 1986 and 1988, black graduate school enrollment grew by 9% or up to 76,000 full- and part-time students (Blackwell, 1987; The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching, 1987). Nevertheless, the fact that blacks constitute only 5.1% of graduate enrollment is disturbing to those American educators and policy makers committed to equity and access in American higher education.

The issue of access to professional schools and changing enrollment patterns of black students can be illustrated in such selected fields as medicine, dentistry, law, pharmacy, engineering, and social work. Blackwell's *Mainstreaming Outsiders: The Production of Black Professionals* (1981, 1987) is a definitive study of participation rates of black Americans in these fields and in graduate and professional education, in general. In his study Blackwell demonstrated that black student enrollment in medical colleges increased during the 1970s, but decreased during the 1980s (when repeaters were removed from data on first-year enrollment). This finding was illustrated further in a 1987 report issued by the Association of American Medical Colleges (1987) that showed that the admission of black students to medical colleges was declining even though their test scores and other indices of eligibility were improving. The decline occurred despite the fact that there was more space for first-year students in 1987 than there was in early 1970s.

The absolute number of blacks in medical colleges went from 697, or 6.1% of first-year enrollment, in 1970 to 1,148 in 1984-85—representing a decline to 5.9% of first-year enrollment. Since 1974-75, when blacks constituted 7.5% of first-year medical classes, the percentage of blacks has steadily declined to the 5.9% registered in 1984-85. Given the increase in the actual number of seats available for first-year students and the fact that medical school enrollment has not shown significant growth since 1981, the declining black student enrollment must be attributed to a number of complex factors that help to explain patterns in other fields discussed below.

In dentistry the percentage of black students in first-year classes rose from 4% in 1970 to 5.9% in 1984-85. In terms of absolute numbers, 185 blacks matriculated in first-year classes in 1970 and 299 were enrolled in 1984-85. While the proportion of black students in medical colleges accounted for by the predominantly black medical institutions/colleges at Howard University, Meharry College, and Morehouse College dropped from approximately 80% during this period to less than 20%, this is not the case with respect to blacks in dentistry. Of the 299 black students in first-year dental school classes, Meharry and Howard University account for 39.4% of them. As in medicine, there is a tendency for black students in dental colleges to be concentrated within a relatively small number of institutions and for a significant proportion of these institutions to enroll black students in essentially token numbers.

The schools of pharmacy located at historically black institutions (Xavier University of New Orleans, Florida A & M University, Howard University, and Texas Southern University) also assume a major responsibility for the pharmacy education of black students. Enrollment patterns show only a slight increase in the absolute number of black, first-year pharmacy students between 1979 and 1984. During this period, the number of black students rose from 858 to 1,033, or from 4.2% to 6.1% of all students. However, the total number of students in first-year pharmacy classes declined from 22,560 to 16,772 over the same period of time. In 1984, Xavier University enrolled 140; Howard University, 64; Florida A & M University, 103; and Texas



Southern University, 111. These four institutions accounted for 418 or almost 40% of black student matriculation in first-year pharmacy school classes.

The number of black engineering school students increased by more than 400% between 1970 and 1983. Specifically, the number of first year students climbed from 1,289 (1.8% of all students) in 1970 to 6,342 (5.8% of all students) in 1983-84. However, since 1981, the absolute number of black students has shown a steady downturn since it peaked at 7,015 in that year. This decline in the number of black engineering students has occurred at a time when overall engineering enrollment has increased and the need for engineers has grown in a high technology economy.

Black student enrollment in schools of law also grew steadily throughout the 1970s. The percent of black, first-year law matriculants peaked in 1978 at 5.9%. Since that time, the representation of black students has declined to about 5.4%. In 1985, 2,214 blacks were first-year law students compared to 1,715 in 1971. As has been observed regarding other professional fields, the increases in absolute numbers of black students have not been so dramatic as to assure significant changes in the proportion of blacks in law. Even with the overall improvements in enrollments and the increases in the number of blacks graduated with professional degrees, black Americans still constitute less than 3% of persons in law.

In the case of social work, parity of black student enrollment (measured by the proportion of blacks in the total population) was attained in 1970 when the 975 blacks enrolled in first-year, professional degree programs represented 15.7% of all students. Since that year, the percent of black student enrollment has continued to fall so that by 1981, blacks constituted only 9% of first-year enrollment. Only 679 black students were seeking the M.S.W. degree that year.

The enrollment, retention, and graduation of black students are contingent upon six major factors (Astin, 1975, 1982; Allen, 1985, 1986, 1987; Blackwell, 1981, 1983, 1987; Chaffee, 1984; Deskins, 1983; Epps and Jackson, 1985; Linn, 1974; Messick, 1982; Morris, 1981; Nettles, 1986; Philips-Jones, 1982; Portes, 1976; Pruitt and Issac, 1985; Sedaleck and Webster, 1978; Sexton, 1979; Tracey and Sedaleck, 1984, and Velez, 1985):

- Recruitment or outreach programs;
- Flexibility in admissions requirements;
- Availability of sound financial aid packages;
- Favorable institutional climate;
- Mentoring; and
- Attitudes of black students themselves.

Whenever any of these factors or conditions are not met, success in the enrollment and production of black professionals will be considerably less than desired. One explanation for the declining enrollment of blacks in graduate schools, unlike



the situation in such fields as medicine where the private foundations have played a major role in recruitment and financial assistance endeavors, is the lack of sound recruitment strategies. Another explanation lies in the absence of departmental commitment in many disciplines to make a special effort to recruit, enroll, and nurture black students not only by using traditional "old boy networks," but also through the implementation of imaginative programs that require a special effort. For instance, although it is universally recognized in the literature that blacks as a group do not perform as well as whites on such objective determinants of admission as the GRE, MCAT, DAT, or OCAT, it is also true that institutions do employ both qualitative as well as quantitative admissions criteria whenever their purposes are to be pursued (Blackwell, 1987; Thomas, 1981; Morris, 1979). The predictive power of such measures beyond first-year performance or in determining the success of a student as a professional is highly disputed. Academic support programs and mentoring for students in need, as well as a critical mass of black students, are associated with success in the completion of a graduate or professional degree.

Also of special importance are such factors as the kind of financial aid programs available and the quality of the institutional climate at the time. Learning takes place most effectively within the context of a positive learning environment. That learning environment should not be characterized by apathy, indifference, or hostility, but by as much concern for the welfare of black students as faculty and administrators ought to have for all students. This concern is often reflected in decisions to award teaching and research assistantships. Data from the National Research Council showed that in 1984, blacks (of whom 30.6% received these awards) were significantly less likely than whites (with 48.4% receiving these awards) to be awarded teaching assistantships to help defray the cost of graduate education and/or as a means of working under the tutelage of a mentor. Similarly only one in every five blacks received a research assistantship. By contrast, almost four of every ten (38.2%) white graduate students were awarded this assistance (National Research Council, 1985).

Problems observed in any combination of the first five factors listed above may discourage black students who otherwise would seek a graduate or professional degree. Also, inequities in any of the six factors or conditions necessarily impact negatively on the production of blacks either with doctoral degrees or with professional degrees. With respect to black doctorates, the evidence shows that the absolute number of blacks who earned doctoral degrees increased significantly between 1973 (581 received) and 1980 (1,095 received). Since 1980, however, the number of doctoral degrees received by black Americans has fallen yearly and is now less than 900 per year. Blacks comprised slightly more than 3% of doctorates awarded to U.S. citizens in 1989 (Blackwell, 1987; National Research Council, 1989).

There is a major problem not only with the paucity of numbers among black doctorates but the maldistribution of blacks by field or discipline. While there continues to be a critical shortage of blacks in all fields of knowledge, including education, the compelling fact is that approximately one-half of all blacks earn doctoral degrees in

education. The social and behavioral sciences follow with 21.1%; then arts and sciences with 9.6%; life sciences, 9.2%; professions, 5.8%; physical sciences, 4.9%; and, finally, engineering with 1.4% (Blackwell, 1987, p. 329). Our nation's graduate and professional schools are not recruiting, admitting, retaining, and graduating sufficient numbers of blacks with doctorates in any field, but the record in the sciences and technology is especially poor. In a society that has rapidly moved into a postindustrial stage characterized by an economy based on high technology, there is a need for all available talent to be utilized if the nation itself is to remain competitive. We can no longer afford inattention to the pool of talent available among black Americans. Their recruitment, training, and production is now in the national interest more so than ever before.

## References

- Allen, W.R. (1985). Black Student, White Campus: Structural, Interpersonal, and Psychological Correlates of Success. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54 (2), 134-147.
- Allen, W.R. (1986). *Gender and Campus Race Differences in Black Student Academic Performance, Racial Attitudes and College Satisfaction*. Atlanta, GA: Southern Education Foundation.
- Allen, W. (1987, May/June). Black Colleges vs. White Colleges: The Fork in the Road for Black Students. *Change: The Magazine of Learning*, 19 (3), 28-39.
- Association of American Medical Colleges. (1987). *Minority Students in Medical Education: Facts and Figures*. Washington, DC: Author.
- Astin, A.W. (1975). *Preventing Students from Dropping Out*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Astin, A.W. et al. (1982). *Minorities in American Higher Education*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Blackwell, J.E. (1981). *Mainstreaming Outsiders: The Production of Black Professionals*. Bayside, NY: General Hall.
- Blackwell, J.E. (1983). *Networking and Mentoring: A Study of Cross-Generational Experiences of Blacks in Graduate and Professional Schools*. Atlanta, GA: Southern Educational Foundation.
- Blackwell, J.E. (1987). *Mainstreaming Outsiders: The Production of Black Professionals* (2nd ed.). Dix Hills, NY: General Hall.
- Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching. (1987, May/June). Change Trendlines: Minority Access: A Question of Equity. *Change: The Magazine of Learning*, 19 (3), 35-39.

- Centra, J.A. (1970). Black Students at Predominantly White Colleges: A Research Description. *Sociology of Education*, 43, 325-339.
- Centra, J.A. (1980). Graduate Degree Aspirations of Ethnic Student Groups. *American Educational Research Journal*, 17, 459-478.
- Chaffee, E. (1984). Institutions and Their Processes for Graduate Education. In W. Manning (Ed.), *Developing a Program of Research on Improving Access of Minority Students to Graduate Education*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service.
- Clewell, B., & Ficklen, M. (1987). *Improving Minority Retention in Higher Education: A Search for Effective Institutional Practices*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service.
- Deskins, D. (1983). *Minority Recruitment Data: An Analysis of Baccalaureate Degree Production in the U.S.* Totowa, NJ: Rowan & Allanheld.
- Epps, E., & Jackson, K. (1985). *Educational and Occupational Aspirations and Early Attainment of Black Males and Females*. Atlanta, GA: Southern Education Foundation.
- Fisher, A. (1981). Black Medical Students: Too Few for So Large a Task. In G. Thomas (Ed.), *Black Students in Higher Education: Conditions in the 1970's*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.
- Hall, M.L., & Allen, W. R. (1980). Race Consciousness and Achievement: Two Issues in the Study of Black Graduate/Professional Students. *Integrated Education*, 20, 56-61.
- Hall, M., Mays, A., & Allen, W. (1984). Dreams Deferred: Black Student Career Goals and Fields of Study in Graduate/Professional Schools. *Phylon*, 45, 271-283.
- Lehner, J.C. (1980). *A Losing Battle: The Decline of Black Participation in Graduate and Professional Education*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.
- Linn, R.L. (1974). *Test Bias and the Prediction of Grades in Law School*. LSAC-75-1. Princeton, NJ: Law School Admission Council.
- Messick, S. (1982). Issues of Effectiveness and Equity in the Coaching Controversy: Implications for Educational and Testing Practice. *Educational Psychologist*, 17, 67-91.
- Morris, L. (1979). *Elusive Equality: The Status of Black Americans in Higher Education*. Washington, DC: Howard University Press.

Morris, L. (1981). The Role of Testing Institutional Selectivity and Black Access to Higher Education. In G. Thomas (Ed.), *Black Students in Higher Education: Conditions and Experience in the 1970's*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.

National Research Council. (1985). *Survey of Doctorate Recipients*. Washington, DC: Author.

National Research Council. (1989). *Survey of Doctorate Recipients*. Washington, DC: Author.

Nettles, M.T., Baratz, J., & King, B. (1986). The Effects of Financial Assistance Upon Access, Attendance, and Persistence in Graduate School. (Research Proposal, GRE No. 86-10). Princeton, NJ: Graduate Record Examination Board.

Philips-Jones, L. (1982). *Mentors and Proteges*. New York: Arbor House.

Portes, A., & Wilson, K.L. (1976). Black-White Differences in Educational Attainment. *American Sociological Review*, 41, 414-431.

Pruitt, A.S., & Issac, P.D. (1985, Fall). Discrimination in Recruitment, Admission and Retention of Minority Graduate Students. *Journal of Negro Education*, 54 (4), 526-536.

Sedaleck, W.E., & Webster, D. W. (1978). Admission and Retention of Minority Students in Large Universities. *Journal of College Students Personnel*, 19, 242-248.

Sexton, J. (1979). Admissions Programs after Bakke. *Harvard Educational Review*, 49, 319-339.

Thomas, G.E. (Ed.). (1981). *Black Students in Higher Education*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.

Tracey, T.J., & Sedaleck, W. E. (1984). Noncognitive Variables in Predicting Academic Success by Race. *Measurement and Evaluation in Guidance*, 16, 171-178.

Velez, W. (1985). Finishing College: The Effects of College Type. *Sociology of Education*, 58, 191-200.

## **System-Wide Title VI Regulation of Higher Education, 1968-1988: Implications for Increased Minority Participation**

**John B. Williams**

In 1964 only 300,000 blacks were enrolled in the nation's higher education system, and most attended colleges and universities in the South that had been established solely to educate blacks. Approximately 4.7 million whites, on the other hand, attended college during that same year (National Center for Education Statistics, 1987). With passage of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, the federal government acknowledged this inequity in blacks' opportunity to attend college and threatened to become a major source of pressure for desegregating higher education. But the potential of Title VI and the promise of government intervention to accomplish greater equity have never been fulfilled.

Specifically, Title VI renders discriminatory agencies and institutions, including colleges and universities, ineligible to receive federal funds. Title VI allows individuals to file civil complaints with the federal government against all colleges and universities that discriminate in formal and informal ways. But it also contains the threat to withdraw funds if the federal government, through routine monitoring, finds systemwide discrimination. However, in passing the new law, Congress gave little guidance about how to formulate remedies for systematic segregation. Consequently, the character of the federal government's early civil rights intervention was unsure.

As far as Title VI is concerned, findings of systematic discrimination in public higher education were initially based upon two kinds of evidence: (1) the existence of laws and policies prior to *Brown v. Board of Education* (1954) that required separation of college students by race; and (2) enrollment and employment patterns showing concentrations of students, faculty, and staff by race within state public education systems. Title VI was subsequently ruled to apply to systemwide discrimination only in the 19 states guilty of having operated legally sanctioned dual racial systems.

After correspondence, site visits, and reviews of enrollment and employment data, the director of the Office for Civil Rights (OCR) at the U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare sent letters to the governors of ten states indicating their state's failure to eliminate the lingering effects of past segregation laws and policies. He asked the ten governors to submit a "desegregation plan" for their states indicating measures that would be taken to eliminate the effects of discrimination. The ten states were Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, and Virginia. Not until 1981 were offi-

cials in the remaining eight states that had been found guilty of de jure segregation notified of Title VI noncompliance. Those states were Alabama, Delaware, Kentucky, Missouri, Ohio, South Carolina, Texas, and West Virginia.

The OCR director's 1969 letter to the governor of the state of Virginia (Panetta, 1969) provides an example of OCR early findings of systemwide discrimination:

The Office of Civil Rights of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare has required that all institutions of higher education receiving Federal financial assistance submit a compliance report indicating the racial enrollment at these institutions. Based on these reports particular colleges are visited to determine their compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964. These visits, together with the reports received from the four-year State colleges and universities in Virginia, indicate that the State of Virginia is operating a non-unitary system of higher education.

Specifically, the predominantly white State institutions providing four or more years of higher education have an enrollment which is approximately 99 percent white. The predominantly black institutions have an enrollment which is predominantly black in similar proportion. In addition to this situation which prevails in individual institutions throughout the State, the two land grant colleges, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and Virginia State College, originally devised as separate agricultural and technical colleges, one for blacks and one for whites, remain structurally separate and predominantly of one race, the latter black and the former white. Another manifestation of the State's racially dual system of higher education is evident in the city of Norfolk in which are situated two large institutions, predominantly white Old Dominion University and predominantly black Norfolk State, the enrollment of which is 98 percent Negro.

Even though letters of finding like this one were submitted beginning in 1969, requirements for remedy of past discrimination were not codified and standardized until 1977 upon order of the Federal District Court (*Adams v. Califano*, 1977). Prior to that time OCR officials dealt with each state independently, attempting to extract as many policy concessions as possible given the specific character of the segregation problem in each state. The desegregation guidelines, referred to as "Criteria" in the *Federal Register* (U.S. Government, 1978, pp. 6658-6664), contain the following provisions:

- The proportion of black high school graduates throughout each state shall be equal to the proportion of white high school graduates entering two-year and four-year undergraduate institutions of higher education.
- There shall be an annual increase in the proportion of black students in traditionally white four-year institutions of higher education.



- Disparity between the proportion of black high school graduates and white high school graduates entering traditionally white institutions of higher education will be reduced by at least 50% by academic year 1982-83.
- The proportion of black state residents who graduate from undergraduate schools and enter graduate schools shall be equal to the proportion of white state residents who enter such schools.
- Increase the total proportion of white students attending traditionally black institutions.

Similar goals are required regarding faculty and staff. They are to be calculated based upon availability pools of black Ph. D. and master's degree holders within relevant occupational fields and geographical locations.

Notably, it is difficult to ascertain from existing compliance documents the nature of the programs that were proposed and implemented by state and local officials in an effort to meet desegregation requirements. Colleges and universities in Title VI states seem to have focused effort in the direction of new recruitment projects, special scholarship programs, new instructional programs, and improved facilities at traditionally black institutions. But with few exceptions compliance reports do not contain sufficient and appropriate details for an understanding and evaluation of the campus-level programs and activities that were planned and undertaken to achieve enrollment and employment increases.

Moreover, planned projects from one year are reported in subsequent years never to have been implemented. In one case, the state's higher education executive failed to convince the legislature to fund all budgetary programs for a given fiscal year. The reports also sometimes include process-defined activities—for example, indicators of the number of recruitment trips undertaken by admissions officers to predominantly black high schools. But such information gives the impression of documenting the efforts made by colleges, efforts that attract little response from potential black enrollees. There is no evidence of recruitment of the kind admissions officers know to be required for success. For the most part the states' responses to Title VI compliance from 1968 to 1988 consisted of going through the motions—at various times with more zest than others—of proposing and implementing relevant remedial measures. Moreover, some state policy makers—like those in Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, and Ohio—for a time successfully refused to comply at all. In effect, the state role in Title VI regulation has ranged from outright defiance to polite but arrogant acquiescence.

On several occasions between 1968 and 1988 the NAACP Legal Defense Fund (LDF) asked the courts to require OCR to pressure state officials to report progress and to plan, promise, and undertake appropriate remedial actions. For example, in response to a 1982 petition from LDF, the Washington Federal District Court con-

cluded that where Arkansas, Georgia, Florida, Virginia, Oklahoma, and the North Carolina community college systems were concerned:

Each of these states has defaulted in major respects on its plan commitments and on the desegregation requirements of the Criteria of Title VI. Each state has not achieved the principal objectives in its plan because of the state's failure to implement concrete and specific measures adequate to ensure that the promised desegregation goals would be achieved.... (*Adams v. Bell*, 1982, p. 2)

A review of state plans, state compliance reports, and OCR letters of finding (official responses to the compliance materials submitted) have consistently shown little state effort either to propose or to implement reasonable remedies for segregation. These same documents, on the whole, suggest little federal effort as well, for the documents were approved in most cases by federal officials even though they were unclear and, in many instances, notably inadequate.

Other evidence of inadequate federal effort consists of OCR's failure to respond both to complaints of discrimination against individuals and to evidence of institution-wide discrimination contained in routine annual compliance reports. In 1986 alone, OCR received 2,648 individual complaints and initiated 196 compliance reviews. OCR issued only 27 notices of opportunity for hearing between 1981 and 1985 despite finding 2,000 violations of civil rights law. Over that same period it referred only 24 additional cases to the Justice Department (US. Department of Education, 1987, p. v). This pattern extends a policy of nonimplementation that began in 1970 when the original *Adams* case (*Adams v. Richardson*) was initiated. The Nixon administration's OCR also engaged in nonenforcement of individual complaints filed under Title VI (*Adams v. Weinberger*, 1975).

General agreement exists today that not much has taken place as a result of Title VI regulation of higher education over the past 20 years. The repeated judgments for further relief at the federal district court level, 1987 findings of a select congressional committee, and repeated independent policy analyses all reach the same conclusion. Moreover, federal officials do not attempt to dispel the considerable evidence that not much has taken place.

In 1984 the acting director for policy enforcement in OCR wrote to the assistant secretary for civil rights:

Because the state systems with which it (OCR) has been dealing have not heretofore even approximated what might be considered the elimination of the vestiges of the dual systems, OCR has never defined how it would decide when that complete elimination of vestiges has been achieved in a state system. (Cioffi to Singleton, November 15, 1984. Cited in U.S. Congress, Committee on Government Operations, 1987, p. 8)

Similarly, in its final review of compliance documents submitted by states whose desegregation plans expired in 1985 and 1986, OCR reported that the states did not meet the desegregation enrollment goals, with only two—Delaware and South Carolina—showing any progress. Similarly, none of the ten states involved met the employment goals they had set for faculty—though Georgia and Oklahoma met one numerical objective in the category of hiring black nondoctoral faculty. According to testimony at a hearing of the House of Representatives' Committee on Government Operations, OCR noted that four states out of the nine states that had set goals for hiring doctoral-level black administrators met their goals; and six of nine setting goals for employing more nondoctoral administrators were partially successful. (U.S. Committee on Government Operations, 1987, p. 10).

However, federal officials argue that most Title VI states have acted in sufficient good faith, and that failure to enroll and hire more blacks in public higher education stems from factors beyond the control of government and higher education policy makers. Adopting this approach, the Department of Education (DE) ruled in 1986 that Georgia need no longer plan and implement remedies for desegregation past the period of their current plan if the measures included are completed. These involve completing: (1) some physical facilities construction projects, (2) public relations programs to encourage whites to enroll at Albany State College (a traditionally black institution), and (3) organization of an agricultural extension program jointly administered by Fort Valley State, a traditionally black institution, and the University of Georgia. The DE reached this decision despite convincing evidence of continuing racial inequity. For example, the percentage of high school graduates enrolling in college in Georgia declined from 17.5% in 1978 to 16.9% in 1985. White high school graduates enrolled at the rate of 16.8% in 1978 and 27.1% in 1985. Black enrollment grew from 9,907 in 1978 to 11,587 in 1985, but this increase represents only 75% of the state enrollment goal. Black retention rates also declined by roughly 3% during this same period (U.S. Department of Education, 1986).

In 1987, Department of Education officials notified five other states of compliance with Title VI—Arkansas, North Carolina's two-year college system, Delaware, South Carolina, and West Virginia. Since then, Florida, Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Texas, Arkansas, and Oklahoma have also been ruled in compliance. Alabama, Tennessee, Louisiana, Maryland, Ohio, and North Carolina's state university systems remain under the jurisdiction of the federal judiciary, which may or may not extend desegregation remedies much longer. And the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals ruled in September 1990 that Mississippi's obligation involves simply providing open admissions/nondiscrimination policies.

The most compelling evidence of the demise of the Title VI regulatory charade in higher education emerged in 1989 when the Federal District Court in the District of Columbia ruled that plaintiffs in the original *Adams v. Richardson* court case no longer held standing to pursue relief from discrimination through the federal courts. The NAACP Legal Defense Fund successfully petitioned the court in 1972 requiring the federal government to implement Title VI because since 1970 under the Nixon

administration Title VI regulatory activities had withered. The *Adams* case got the federal courts involved in pressuring the Office for Civil Rights at the U.S. Department of Education to implement Title VI. Favorable rulings by the court since 1973 provided almost the sole energy for sustained compliance with Title VI. Although LDF has appealed the recent decision regarding lack of standing by plaintiffs in *Adams*, the federal courts no longer monitor Title VI regulatory activities of the Office for Civil Rights at the Department of Education. Without court oversight, the DE has been freed to arbitrarily release states from their civil rights responsibilities in higher education.

It is possible to argue that, despite several years of Title VI implementation, equal education opportunity for blacks at the postsecondary level has stagnated or grown worse. This judgment, regardless of its accuracy, does not, however, reflect the total picture of black participation in higher education from 1969 to the present. Title VI regulation in 19 states occurred within the context of a much broader effort to secure equal opportunity for blacks in higher education. It is important to take the broader picture into account in order to suggest future strategies to overcome what seems like a very real failure.

On a national scale the following important trends, drawn from the *Higher Education General Information Surveys, 1964-1986* (National Center for Education Statistics, 1987), seems evident:

- Black high school graduation rates have increased from about 56% in 1967 to 76% in 1986;
- Although total black enrollment increased by 170% between 1964 and 1986, parity with whites has never been achieved;
- Only 8% of black 18- to 24-year-olds enrolled in college in 1964, while 22% did so in 1986; and
- The percentage of black 18- to 24-year-old high school graduates enrolling in college increased from 23.5% in 1967 to 28% in 1986.

Despite the positive movement evidenced by these statistics, the problem is that in 1976 black 18- to 24-year-old high school graduates enrolled in college at the rate of 36%. Title VI regulation and all other attempts to improve black participation in higher education are held hostage to the phenomenon of recently declining rates of black high school graduates enrolling in college. The reasons for this phenomenon are unknown at this time. Another important aspect of the declining black participation phenomenon is high attrition. While the percentage of blacks completing four years of college increased by 474% between 1964 and 1986 (correspondingly, the percentage of black persons aged 23 to 34 holding college degrees rose from 3.9% to 10.6% over the same period), the number of bachelors' degrees awarded to blacks be-

tween 1976 and 1985 decreased by 3% (compiled from National Center for Education Statistics, 1987).

Despite the fact that over 50% of blacks in college enroll in Title VI states and roughly 46% of all public institutions are affected by systemwide Title VI regulation, nonimplementation of Title VI remedies at the local level does not seem to constitute much of an explanation for these trends. In fact, implementation probably expanded slightly between 1975 and 1985 as the Federal District Court in Washington grew weary of repeated appeals for further relief by LDF and instructed OCR in more direct ways to implement the law. Still, it is during this period that black enrollment declined both in the Title VI region and nationally as well.

It may be that serious effort during the latter period of implementation occurred too late for good results to emerge. By then new barriers to participation, like reductions in federal student aid programs, had begun. The major contribution of the early years of Title VI regulation may have been the elimination of all formal laws, policies, and overt practices aimed specifically at keeping blacks excluded or concentrated in traditionally black institutions. It is during this period that most positive changes seem to have come about.

Where systemwide regulation of higher education under Title VI is concerned, clearly there have always been and remain today factors beyond the intervention that have negatively affected its outcomes. These factors include the passage of substantial federal student aid laws in 1971 and subsequent reductions in the 1980s; the rise and fall of the civil rights movement and of civil rights as a broad national political issue; seemingly unlimited growth followed by severely constrained expansion of the college and university enterprise; and changing quality of elementary and secondary education systems. All these are factors related to black participation levels in higher education over the past 20 years.

In light of this observation, even if strong evidence of Title VI implementation existed at this time, it may still have been impossible to show that this intervention itself produced results. Evaluating the impact of Title VI is complicated by several other factors, but being unable to show its impact is not synonymous with its not having had any impact. As noted earlier, the disappearance of discrimination laws and formal policies is due to colleges and universities' fears of losing federal funds, a sanction included in Title VI. Also, nonimplementation of appropriate or inappropriate remedies may amount to evidence of the actively negative impact of Title VI regulation. Successful recalcitrance by state and campus policy makers, sanctioned by the inactivity of federal officials, may in fact have led college officials to ignore their responsibility beyond the point they might have if Title VI regulation had not taken place.

Past experience shows the need to simultaneously implement Title VI and ensure that other factors work positively in the same direction. Today's puzzle is not whether Title VI has had much impact. It was never substantially implemented and its influence at the campus level was at best nonsystematic and at worst disruptive. The relevant policy questions involve knowing the marginal impact of Title VI and



then asking: What factors are associated with nonimplementation? What additional factors, beyond Title VI, influenced outcomes? And most important, what policy resources are needed today both to compel implementation and to affect positively the other relevant circumstances?

## References

*Adams v. Bell*, Civil Action No. 70-3095 (D.D.C. 1982).

*Adams v. Califano*, 430 F. Supp. 118, 121 (D.D.C. 1977).

*Adams v. Richardson*, 356 F. Supp. 92 (D.D.C. 1973).

*Adams v. Weinberger*, 391 F. Supp. 269 (D.D.C. 1975).

*Brown v. Board of Education*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954).

National Center for Education Statistics. (1987). *Higher Education General Information Surveys, 1964-1986*. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

Panetta, L. (1969, December 2). Letter from Panetta, then-director of the Office for Civil Rights, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, to M.E. Godwin, then-governor of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

U.S. Congress. Committee on Government Operations. (1987). *Failure and Fraud on Civil Rights Enforcement by the Department of Education: Twenty-Second Report by the Committee on Government Operations*. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

U.S. Department of Education. (1987). *Office for Civil Rights' Sixth Annual Report*. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.

U.S. Department of Education. (1986). *Office for Civil Rights Factual Report*. Unpublished document.

U.S. Government. (1978). *Federal Register*, 43 (32), 6658-6664. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office.



# PART V

## SPECIAL ISSUES

In addition to those already presented in the preceding chapters, there are a number of special educational issues facing African-Americans. Several of these issues are addressed in this section, including: the low participation of blacks in science and mathematics (and other technical fields); ethnic and cultural diversity; the shortage of black public school teachers; the impact of black studies; and the increasing rates of violence on college campuses.

According to Willie Pearson, who writes on blacks in science, mathematics, and technical education, there is ample evidence of interest in science and mathematics by blacks—especially at the undergraduate college level. Pearson has found that the proportion of blacks who express interest in a field of knowledge that requires quantitative skills is twice as large among those pursuing a bachelor's degree as among those pursuing graduate degrees. Pointing to the fact that some institutions have been more successful than others in producing black scientists, Pearson has identified "the factors that underlie the career development decisions of blacks" as a research problem that deserves more study.

"The trivialization of ethnic cultures" is a phrase coined by James Banks in his study of "The Social Studies, Ethnic Diversity and Social Change." According to Banks, it is this trivialization that has resulted in insufficient study of the career development decisions of blacks and other minorities and the reasons for their varying interests in science, mathematics, business, education, sociology, social work, and other fields. A sound social studies curriculum, says Banks, should provide "knowledge about why many ethnic groups are victimized by institutional racism and class stratification...." Such knowledge, he argues, may contribute to genuine equity action by the nation and would reveal that the fate and future of whites, blacks, and other minorities are intertwined. However, Banks has little hope that this will occur unless there is more effective selection and training of teachers. He calls this "the most challenging and difficult task that lies ahead" for those who believe that schooling can serve as a vehicle for human betterment.

Antoine Garibaldi also addresses the issue of teachers in his article "Abating the Shortage of Black Teachers." He sees the declining proportion of black and other minority teachers as a very special problem facing this nation, especially given the fact that it is happening at the same time that the proportion of nonwhite students in major metropolitan school districts is increasing. Garibaldi acknowledges that the shortage in black teachers is partially the result of the fact that some blacks have become interested in occupations other than teaching. He also states, however, that many other blacks are staying away from teaching not because they have been pulled

to more attractive options, but because they have been pushed out of teacher-training programs. He notes, for instance, that some certification requirements that use standardized tests have "eliminated many prospective black teachers and discouraged other potential teacher education majors from choosing that discipline."

In his article, James Stewart states that the increased number of black students entering predominantly white colleges in the 1960s stimulated the offering of black history as a course of study. He credits black history with destroying myths about blacks such as those that portrayed them as passive acceptors of slavery and subjugation. Black history, according to Stewart, also documented the origins of the self-help movement among blacks and its contribution to their current progress. And finally, black history made available to schools of learning the record of black contributions to the world. According to Stewart, black studies, which includes black history, has established a beachhead in higher education and now needs to be integrated into the K-to-12 curriculum.

In his article, Wornie Reed describes the increase in violence against African-Americans on college campuses during the 1980s and asks the question, "What role does the university play in the development of racial incidents?" He answers this question by suggesting that universities contribute to the preservation of the belief systems and value orientations of a society. Universities do this explicitly, according to Reed, through their teaching. He draws attention to the fact, for instance, that Euro-Americans can obtain college degrees without ever studying non-European cultures—despite the fact that most of the world is nonwhite. He argues that this phenomenon devalues non-European cultures and contributes both directly and indirectly to racial attacks on blacks perpetuated by whites on college campuses.

In the final chapter of this volume, Charles Willie summarizes the results of the work of the Assessment of the Status of African-Americans study group on education and makes some policy recommendations for federal, state, and local agencies. Willie points out how the confused and contra-indicated ways in which the law has been implemented have prohibited blacks from experiencing the full benefits of school desegregation and goes on to indicate how these deficiencies can be overcome. He and the other members of the study group also provide some specific changes that should be made within the present system to ensure that "excellence [in education] may be pursued without compromising equality."

## **Black Participation and Performance in Science, Mathematics, and Technical Education**

**Willie Pearson, Jr.**

In order to sustain this country's work force in science and engineering, it is essential that all available talent be utilized and more attention be placed on groups, such as blacks, who are underrepresented in the American scientific community. Obviously, programs that are targeted toward increasing black participation and performance in math/science-related fields will be important (cf. Frankel, 1986). This paper reviews relevant studies on the participation and performance of black students in science, mathematics, and technical education. Materials were derived from both published and unpublished sources. In the sections to follow the focus will be on black participation throughout the educational pipeline at the elementary/middle school, high school, and college/graduate school levels. These sections will be followed by an assessment of current research findings and public policy strategies.

### **Elementary/Middle School**

In a review of studies of student mathematics, science, and computer participation and performance in grades four to eight, Lockheed et al. (1985) report a number of interesting findings. Briefly, they found that few studies focused on these grade levels. They could locate only 16 studies that examined ethnic differences in mathematics performance. The results of these studies revealed a distinct pattern of performance, with black students usually performing less well than Asians, whites, and Hispanics. Only one study reported no ethnic differences. Six studies that examined sex differences within ethnicity were identified. Lockheed et al. concluded that differences in participation and performance attributable to ethnicity may be due largely to differences in family or socioeconomic status. In another study Johnson (1981) examined the mathematics activities (i.e., reading about mathematics, having a mathematic related hobby, etc.) of a sample of black students in grades seven and eight and found overall low levels of participation, but no sex differences. In an analysis of 1981-82 National Assessment in Science data, Hueftle et al. (1985) reported that few studies have examined ethnic differences. They report that black and white students indicate that they use computers in school at least once a week.

Overall, studies of students in the elementary/middle school grades reveal black/white differences in mathematics and science participation and performance; however, as Lockheed et al. (1985) argued, any conclusions drawn from these studies

must be tentative because most do not control for family or socioeconomic background. It is important that black students in these early years have access to and receive quality instruction in mathematics, science, and computer science. Children who are not taught science and mathematics well in their earliest years are unlikely to elect further courses in those subjects when they have a choice in high school (cf. Turnbull, 1983).

## High School

Davis' recent study (1989) of black student participation and performance in high school mathematics revealed some narrowing of the black/white mathematics achievement gap. However, most of the improvement was limited to "rote memory" and "quick recall" and to those black students attending predominantly white high schools. She also found that taking advanced courses increased mathematics proficiency. Unfortunately, Davis found significant black/white differences with respect to patterns of advanced-course taking. In addition, she found that black students were more likely than their white counterparts to use computers for drill and practice rather than programming (especially those black students attending predominantly black schools).

In a similar study of black students, Anderson (1989) focused on high school science. She, like Davis, found that black students were less likely than their white counterparts to take advanced courses, especially in physics and chemistry. This, of course, accounts for much of the black/white science achievement gap. Also, Anderson found that black students scored nearly 70 points below the national norm on achievement tests in physics, biology, and chemistry. Both Anderson and Davis reported sex differences (favoring males) among black students.

## College and Graduate School

Berryman (1983) reported that the underrepresentation of blacks in science and engineering was due to the fact that they lose field and attainment ground at several points in the educational pipeline. For example, at the B.A. level, the percentage of blacks choosing quantitative fields is 60% of the national average; while at the M.A. and Ph.D. levels, the percentage drops sharply to 40% and 33%, respectively.

A recent report by the National Science Foundation (1986) revealed that in 1984 black college-bound seniors were slightly more likely than their white counterparts (41% versus 39%) to indicate an intended major in math/science. However, the study showed that blacks earn a mere fraction of the degrees actually granted in science and engineering. Of the science and engineering degrees awarded in 1983, blacks earned 5.5% of the bachelors, 3.8% of master's, and 2.2% of the doctorates. These figures represent substantial underrepresentation given the fact that blacks

accounted for 10% of overall undergraduate enrollment and 5% of graduate enrollment. In fact, since 1979, the proportion of blacks earning science and engineering degrees at all levels has remained relatively unchanged. The study also showed that blacks (89%) were more likely than whites (79%) to earn their bachelors degrees in science, while whites were far more likely to earn degrees in engineering. Within science fields, however, more than four-fifths of blacks earn degrees in just three fields: psychology, life sciences, or social sciences.

Finally, the study revealed that at the master's degree level, about 54% of blacks (compared to 35% of whites) earned degrees in psychology or the social sciences. At the doctorate level, the largest fraction of blacks (37%) earned their degrees in psychology, while whites (30%) most often earned their degrees in the life sciences. At the final stage of the education pipeline, few blacks were found to hold postdoctoral appointments. In fact, only 215 blacks held postdoctoral appointments in 1983 and most of these were concentrated in the social (32%) and physical sciences (32%).

It should be pointed out that studies consistently revealed gender differences among blacks, especially in terms of rates of participation in science and engineering education. These differences (usually favoring males) become more pronounced at the doctoral degree level (cf. Leggon, 1987; National Science Foundation, 1986).

### Assessment of Literature

In assessing the current literature on black participation and performance in math/science-related education, the following issues appear to be noteworthy. First, the limited research that has been conducted examining the factors that are related to ethnic differences in math/science achievement of students in the primary/middle school grades has failed to account for socioeconomic background (cf. Lockheed et al., 1985). Second, while there has been some speculation that the black subculture does not foster an environment supportive of the acquisition of math/science knowledge, no comprehensive systematic study has examined contextual variables (cf. Lockheed et al., 1985). Third, despite several studies conducting analyses of large national data sets of high school students, our understanding as to why black students are not learning higher order mathematics skills remains limited. Fourth, research on the science/engineering college and graduate school experiences of black students continues to be lacking. Little institutional data exist on differential success of various colleges and graduate departments. The question is: Why have some institutions been more successful than others in the production of black scientific talent? Finally, evaluative research on intervention programs is needed if we are to understand which programs are effective or ineffective. Correlatedly, research is needed on the postretirement plans or activities of black scientists and engineers because these individuals represent attractive talent resources for volunteers and hires of intervention programs.



## Public Policy Recommendations

To improve the participation and performance of black students in math/science, policy makers must know what to target and when to initiate intervention (cf. Berryman, 1983). With regard to what to target, public and private funding should be directed toward programs that improve the quality of math/science instruction in elementary/middle school grades, especially in predominantly black school systems. This is important because math/science interests are formed during this early period, and the literature consistently reveals that black students do not have the same opportunity as white students to quality instruction and facilities. The same holds for the high school level. From an educational policy position, Berryman (1983) suggests that by increasing mathematical and science high school graduation course requirements, black student preparation in these subjects would be improved. However, at the moment this seems an unlikely event in most states, so alternative strategies such as intervention programs must be used.

At the college level, several intervention programs have been successful in motivating black students to take math/science course electives and to choose majors in math/science-related fields, demonstrating that the barriers to black participation in math/science are largely social and therefore subject to intervention. Consequently, intervention programs that focus on building math/science-related skills should be evaluative, and those that work should be the beneficiaries of public and private funding. And, of course, successful programs should be duplicated elsewhere. Such programs can compensate for the lack of in- and out-of-school math/science experiences among black students. Because a disproportionate number of blacks continue to be first-generation college students, many will need more career counseling, especially regarding opportunities for blacks in math/science-related fields. Finally, more public and private funding must be directed toward both research projects that seek to increase our understanding of the factors that underlie the career development decisions of black students (cf. Hall and Kammer, 1985) and financial aid support in the form of grants and fellowships.

## References

- Anderson, B. (1989). Black Participation and Performance in High School Science. In W. Pearson, Jr., & H. K. Bechtel (Eds.), *Blacks, Science and American Education*. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press.
- Berryman, S. E. (1983). *Who Will Do Science?* New York: Rockefeller Foundation.



Davis, J. D. (1989). The Mathematics Education of Black High School Students. In W. Pearson, Jr., & H. K. Bechtel (Eds.), *Blacks, Science and American Education*. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press.

Frankel, E. (1986, February 19). Demographic Trends and the Scientific and Engineering Work Force. Statement Before the House Committee on Science and Technology, Congress of the United States, Washington, DC.

Hall, E. R., & Kammer, P. P. (1985, October). Black Math and Science Majors: Why So Few? Paper presented at the University of Wisconsin System's Fifth Multicultural Conference, University of Wisconsin-Oshkosh.

Hueftle, S. J., Rakow, S. L., & Welch, W. W. (1983). *Image of Science: A Summary of Results from the 1981-82 National Assessment in Science*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, Science Assessment and Research Project.

Johnson, R. C. (1981). *Psychosocial Influences on the Math Attitudes and Interests of Black Junior High School Students*. Unpublished manuscript.

Leggon, C. (1987). Minority Underrepresentation in Science and Engineering Graduate Education and Careers: A Critique. In L. S. Dix (Ed.), *Minorities: Their Underrepresentation and Differentials in Science and Engineering*. Washington, DC: Office of Scientific and Engineering Personnel, National Research Council, National Academy Press.

Lockheed, M. E., Thorpe, E., Brooks-Gunn, J., Casserly, P., & McAloon, A. (1985). *Understanding Sex/Ethnic Related Differences in Mathematics, Science and Computer Science for Students in Grades Four to Eight*. Princeton: Educational Testing Service.

National Science Foundation. (1986). *Women and Minorities in Science and Engineering*. Washington, DC: U.S. Printing Office.

Turnbull, W. W. (1983, July 15). *Schooling for the Age of Technology: Where Does America Stand?* Statement Before the Joint Economic Committee, Congress of the United States, Washington, DC.

## **The Social Studies, Ethnic Diversity, and Social Change<sup>1</sup>**

**James A. Banks**

A series of ethnic revival movements emerged in Western societies, such as the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, and Australia, during the 1960s and 1970s. A major goal of these movements was to reform the school curriculum so that the images of ethnic groups and the roles that ethnic minorities had played in the development of their nation-states and societies would be accurately and comprehensively depicted. This article describes the curricular visions and goals of the ethnic revival movements, the limited extent to which these goals have been realized, and the factors that have prevented significant curriculum reform. In the final parts of the article, a reform strategy is proposed that conceptualizes the teacher as a cultural mediator and an agent of change and a social studies curriculum that promotes social criticism and civic action to improve the human condition.

### **The Ethnic Revival Movement**

The black civil rights movement that emerged in the 1960s stimulated the rise of ethnic revival movements throughout the United States as well as in other parts of the world (Banton, 1983). A major goal of these ethnic movements was to change the social, economic, and political systems so that structurally excluded and powerless ethnic groups would attain social and economic mobility and educational equality. The demand for changes in the educational system was a major goal of the ethnic revival movements throughout the Western world (Banks and Lynch, 1986). Ethnic groups demanded change in the educational system because they believed that the school could be an important instrument in their empowerment and liberation. Most ethnic groups have a tenacious faith in the school to help them attain social mobility and structural inclusion (Clark, 1973; Edmonds et al., 1973), despite the arguments by revisionists such as Bowles and Gintis (1976) and Jencks et al. (1972) that the school merely reproduces the social structure and depoliticizes powerless ethnic groups.

## **Educational Responses to Ethnic Revival Movement**

In the various Western societies in which ethnic revival movements have taken place, such as the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, and Australia, educators have responded with a wide range of programs, projects, and curricular innovations intended to silence ethnic protest, increase the achievement of ethnic groups, and close the gap between their expressed democratic ideals and practices (Banks and Lynch, 1986). The social studies, and history in particular, were among the first curricular areas to be scrutinized and criticized by ethnic reformers (Banks, 1973; Fitzgerald, 1979). A major goal of the ethnic revival movements was to shape new identities of ethnic groups and to highlight the roles that various ethnic groups had played in the development of their nations. History was seen by ethnic reformers as an important part of the curriculum that perpetuated old images and stereotypes and was therefore in need of radical revision and reconstruction (Blassingame, 1971).

Over two decades have passed since the ethnic protest and revival movements first emerged in the United States. This period has been characterized by intense ethnic polarization and debate, rapid and often superficial curriculum changes and innovations, the birth and death of promising ideas, progress and retrenchment, hope and disillusionment, and a flurry of activity related to ethnic and immigrant groups (Banks, 1984a). The current period is characterized by conservatism and a back-to-the-basics ideology ushered in partly by the movement for academic excellence, which devoted scant attention to equality and the needs of victimized ethnic groups (Johnston, 1985; National Commission on Excellence in Education, 1983).

In this article I will describe the visions and goals that ethnic reformers had for multiethnic studies when the ethnic revival movements emerged more than two decades ago and the limited extent to which these goals have been realized. I will also identify the factors that have restrained significant curriculum reform. Finally, I will propose a reform strategy that views the teacher as an agent of change and a cultural mediator. Such a teacher interprets ethnic and majority cultures for mainstream and minority students and helps them to see why social change is essential if we are to close the gap between our nation's democratic ideals and its social, economic, and political realities.

## **Life-Style Versus Life-Chance Approaches**

During the early phases of ethnic revitalization movements in the United States, as well as in other Western nations, ethnic leaders demanded that ethnic heroes and cultures become a part of the school curriculum. Educators often responded to these demands quickly and without careful planning and sufficient in-service training for teachers. As a result, ethnic heroes such as Crispus Attucks and Martin Luther King, Jr., were inserted into the curriculum along with bits and pieces of content about ethnic cultures and traditions (Cuban, 1968). This additive approach to

the study of ethnic content emanates from several assumptions that have precluded substantial curriculum reform, perpetuated stereotypes and misconceptions of ethnic cultures and life styles, and prevented teachers from dealing effectively and comprehensively with concepts such as racism, class stratification, powerlessness, and the reforms needed to empower ethnic groups.

When educators add ethnic heroes and fragmented ethnic content to the curriculum, the assumption is made that ethnic heroes and content are not integral parts of the mainstream U.S. experience. Consequently, it is assumed that it is sufficient to add special units and festivals to teach about ethnic groups and their cultures. Particularly in elementary social studies, ethnic content is taught primarily with special lessons and pageants on holidays and birthdays. Blacks often dominate lessons during Black History Week or on Martin Luther King's birthday, but they are largely invisible in the curriculum during the rest of the year. Although blacks and other ethnic minority groups are now a more integral part of textbooks than they were prior to the 1960s, their presence is neither comprehensive nor sufficiently integrated into the total curriculum (Garcia and Goebel, 1985).

The infusion of fragmented ethnic content into the curriculum not only reinforces the idea that ethnic minority groups are not an integral part of U.S. society but also results in the trivialization of ethnic cultures. The study of the foods eaten by Mexican-Americans or of Native American tepees will not help students to develop a sophisticated understanding of Mexican-American culture and of the tremendous cultural diversity among Native Americans. This kind of teaching about ethnic cultures often perpetuates misconceptions and stereotypes about ethnic cultures and leads well-meaning, but misinformed, teachers to believe that they have integrated their curricula with ethnic content and helped their students to understand ethnic groups better.

Superficial teaching about ethnic groups and ethnic cultures may do more harm than good. Excluding a study of ethnic cultures in the elementary social studies curriculum might be preferable to the trivialization and marginalization of ethnic cultures and life styles. The distortion of ethnic cultures that has taken place in the schools has led some critics of multicultural education to argue that teaching about ethnic groups in the schools should focus on their life chances rather than on their life styles (Bullivant, 1986b; Mullard, 1980).

A curriculum that focuses on life chances describes the ways that structurally excluded ethnic groups are victimized by social, economic, and political variables such as institutionalized racism, class stratification, and political powerlessness. Critics of multicultural education who make this argument are concerned that a focus on cultures and life styles not only trivializes the cultures of ethnic groups but also diverts attention from the real causes of ethnic group victimization and poverty. They believe that a focus on life styles might cause majority groups to "blame the victims" for their victimization and help to entrench institutionalized stereotypes. Moodley (1986) writes:

Given the complexity of cultures, they are frequently trivialized in presentations in the elementary curriculum. Werner et al. refer to the common isolated use of artifacts and other aspects of the material culture without a holistic interpretation as the "museum approach." It reinforces the "us-them" differences and highlights a "hierarchy of cultures" based on the way the outsider perceives the minority. (p. 620)

Social studies teachers do not need to decide whether they will approach the teaching of ethnic content from a life-style or life-chance perspective. Both cultural knowledge and knowledge about why many ethnic groups are victimized by institutionalized racism and class stratification are needed in a sound social studies curriculum that accurately and sensitively reflects the experience of ethnic groups. Both perspectives are needed to help students gain a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the experiences of ethnic groups in the United States and in other nations. However, teaching accurately about the cultures of ethnic groups is a complex and difficult task.

To teach about ethnic cultures accurately, teachers must help students to understand that ethnic cultures, especially within a modernized society such as the United States, are dynamic, complex, and changing processes (Beals, Spindler, and Spindler, 1967; Geertz, 1973). Students also need to understand that a culture consists of many aspects or variables, such as symbols, language, and behavior, and that an individual member of a culture may exemplify the characteristics of a group completely or hardly at all (Banks, 1981). Consequently, knowing what have been called Afro-American cultural characteristics (White, 1984) may give an individual few clues about the behavior of a particular black individual and reinforce stereotypes and misconceptions.

### **The Search for New Perspectives**

A major goal of the ethnic revival movements of the 1960s and 1970s was not only to include more information about the culture and history of ethnic groups in the social studies curriculum but also to infuse the curriculum with new perspectives, frames of reference, and values. In textbooks and in teaching, ethnic events and heroes are often added to the curriculum, but the interpretations of and perspectives on these events and heroes remain those of mainstream historians and scholars (Garcia and Goebel, 1985). When concepts, events, and situations in the curriculum are viewed only or primarily from the perspectives of mainstream scholars and historians, students obtain a limited view of social reality and an incomplete understanding of the human experience. As James Baldwin points out perceptively in several trenchant essays (Baldwin, 1985), white Americans cannot fully understand their history unless they study black history from myriad perspectives because the history of blacks and whites is intricately interwoven.



In an important essay on the sociology of knowledge published in the midst of the civil rights movement, Merton (1972) discusses "insiders" and "outsiders" and their competing knowledge claims. Both insiders and outsiders claim that only they can obtain valid knowledge about group life. Insiders claim that only a member of their group can formulate accurate and valid knowledge about the group because of the special insights that result from being socialized within the group. Outsiders claim that valid knowledge results only when groups are studied by outsiders because of the dispassionate objectivity that outsiders bring to the study of group life. Merton concludes that both insiders and outsiders can make important contributions to the understanding of group life and that insiders and outsiders should unite in their quests for knowledge.

Social and historical knowledge reflects the values, experiences, times, and social structure in which scholars are socialized and work. In an ethnically and racially stratified society such as the United States, ethnic and racial microcultures also influence the formulation of knowledge. Although social scientists and historians who are insiders in the black community and those who are outsiders are likely to agree on many observations about black life and behavior, they are likely to formulate some findings and interpretations that differ in significant ways. Many mainstream social scientists conducted studies of blacks prior to the civil rights movements of the 1960s that were strongly attacked by black social scientists in the 1970s (Ladner, 1973). Much of this controversy focused on historical interpretations of topics such as slavery and the Civil War, sociological interpretations of the black family, and descriptions and interpretations of black English and black culture. Black culture and life were frequently described as disorganized, pathological, and deviant by mainstream social scientists (Ladner, 1973). Black students were often labeled "culturally deprived" (Reissman, 1962).

Traditional research assumptions, methods, and conclusions of mainstream social scientists often differed sharply from those of the new black social scientists during this period (Banks, 1984b; Ladner, 1973). Prior to the 1960s, most mainstream social scientists viewed blacks as a "social problem" (Valentine, 1968). They developed most of their concepts and theories from studies that compared blacks to middle-class whites and concluded that black life was deviant, pathological, and culturally deprived. During the 1950s and early 1960s, most of the content in social science courses that discussed blacks dealt with slavery and social problems such as poverty, welfare, and juvenile delinquency. The black family was often used to illustrate ways in which black life was pathological and deprived (Moynihan, 1965). Black social scientists in the 1960s and 1970s challenged the traditional conceptions of black life and formulated concepts and theories that viewed black life as different from middle-class white culture rather than deviant (Billingsley, 1968; Hill, 1971). They also viewed black culture from the inside, saw it holistically, and described it as a viable and functional culture with tremendous strengths that had enabled it to survive despite great odds (Billingsley, 1968; Blassingame, 1971; Ladner, 1973).



Although ethnicity and race often influence the knowledge claims, research, and perspectives of social scientists and historians, these influences are complex and difficult to describe precisely. Individual white, Mexican-American, or black scholars may be influenced more by their class interests, commitment to scholarly objectivity, or other values than by race or ethnicity. The revisionist and sensitive studies of blacks by white social scientists such as Baratz (1970), Genovese (1974), and Gutman (1970) during the 1970s are cases in point, as are the more conservative analyses of the black experience written by black scholars such as Sowell (1984) and Wilson (1978).

Although the influence of race, ethnicity, and class on social knowledge is complex and difficult to describe precisely, it is nonetheless significant and far-reaching. Insider perspectives on important social and historical events such as the Holocaust, the internment of Japanese-Americans, and the civil rights movements of the 1960s provide students with insights, perspectives, and feelings about these events that cannot be gained from reading accounts by individuals who have experienced these events only from a distance or from source materials (Farmer, 1985; Nakano and Nakano, 1980; Raines, 1977). Scholars who are socialized within ethnic cultures in which these events are important parts of the social and cultural history are also likely to have perspectives on them that differ from those of mainstream scholars (Blasingame, 1971; Ladner, 1973).

It is important for students in the elementary grades to have a curriculum that not only presents the experiences of ethnic and cultural groups in accurate and sensitive ways but also enables them to see the experiences of both mainstream and minority groups from the perspectives of different cultural, racial, and ethnic groups. A social studies curriculum that both includes the experiences of different ethnic groups and presents these experiences from diverse perspectives and points of view is needed to help students understand the complexity of the U.S. experience and the ways that the nation's various groups have strongly influenced each other culturally and interacted within the social structure. Table 13-1 summarizes the dominant and desirable characteristics of multiethnic studies described above.

### **The Ideological Resistance to a Pluralistic Curriculum**

After over two decades of debates and attempts to reform the school and the curriculum to reflect ethnic and cultural diversity in the United States, multiethnic reforms remain on the periphery of the mainstream curriculum in most U.S. schools. Though most examples of blatant racism and stereotypes of ethnic groups have been deleted from textbooks and teaching materials, content about racial and ethnic groups is not thoroughly integrated into mainstream textbooks and teaching materials (Garcia and Goebel, 1985). Instead, materials about racial and ethnic groups are usually relegated to special units and holidays and are appendages to the main story about the development of U.S. society.

**Table 13-1**

**Dominant and Desirable Characteristics of Multiethnic Studies**

Dominant Characteristic	Desirable Characteristics
Focuses on isolated aspects of the histories and cultural of ethnic group.	Describes the history and cultures of ethnic groups holistically.
Trivializes the histories and cultures of ethnic groups.	Describes the cultures of ethnic groups as dynamic wholes and processes of change.
Presents events, issues, and concepts primarily from Anglocentric and mainstream perspectives and points of view	Presents events, issues, and concepts from the perspectives and points of view of diverse racial and ethnic groups.
Is Eurocentric—shows the development of Americans primarily as an extension of Europe into the Americas.	Is multidimensional and geocultural—shows how peoples and cultures came to America from many different parts of the world, including Asia and Africa, and the important roles they played in the development of U.S. society.
Content about ethnic groups is an appendage to the regular or core curriculum.	Content about ethnic groups is an integral part of the regular or core curriculum.
Ethnic minority cultures are described as deprived or pathological.	Ethnic minority cultures are described as different from mainstream Anglo cultural but as normal and functional.
Concepts such as institutional racism, class stratification, powerlessness, and the victimization of ethnic and racial groups are given scant attention.	An important focus is on concepts such as institutional racism, class stratification, powerlessness, and the victimization of ethnic and racial groups.
The curriculum is dominated by the assimilationist ideology. Pluralist and radical ideologies are either ignored or depicted as undesirable.	The curriculum reflects a pluralistic ideology, with some attention given to radical ideas and concepts.
Focuses on lower-level knowledge, heroes, holidays, and recall of factual information.	Focuses on higher-level knowledge, such as concepts, generalizations, and theories.
Emphasizes the mastery of knowledge and cognitive outcomes.	Emphasizes decision making and citizen action. Knowledge formulation, value analysis, and citizen action are important components of the curriculum. Knowledge is synthesized with clarified values in order to make reflective decisions that guide action.
Encourages acceptance of existing ethnic, class, and racial stratification.	Focuses on social criticism and social changes.

Most content about Afro-Americans is studied when topics such as slavery, Reconstruction, and the civil rights movement of the 1960s are covered (Garcia and Goebel, 1985). Most frequently, a unilinear, Eurocentric approach is used to teach about the development of U.S history and society. The story of the development of America is often told by describing the sojourn of the Europeans across the Atlantic to the Americas and then from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific (Cortés, 1976). The focus of the story is on European settlers, the way they shaped America in their image, created a nation that promised freedom for all, and made the United States a world power. Ethnic minorities such as blacks, Mexican-Americans, and Native Americans are discussed primarily at points at which they interacted with the Europeans in North America.

A number of reasons have been posited to explain why the school curriculum-social studies in particular-has remained primarily Anglocentric and Eurocentric after more than two decades of attempted reform. Many teachers and principals state that they have not reformed the curriculum to reflect ethnic diversity in their schools because they do not have ethnic minorities in their school populations and consequently have no racial or ethnic problems. These educators believe that ethnic content is needed only by ethnic minority students or to help reduce ethnic conflict within schools that have racial problems. This assumption is widespread within the schools and has existed at least since the early 1950s when Hilda Taba (Taba, Brady, and Robinson, 1952) and her colleagues did their pioneering work in intergroup education.

Other reasons often given for the lack of progress in substantially reforming the curriculum to reflect ethnic and cultural diversity since the 1960s include the lack of effective teaching materials, ambivalent teacher attitudes toward ethnic diversity, and lack of administrative support. Although each of these reasons explains in part why multicultural content has not permeated the school curriculum in the last two decades, they do not reveal the basic reason. I believe that the resistance to multicultural content is basically ideological.

An ideology is a system of ideas, beliefs, traditions, principles, and myths held by a social group or society that reflects, rationalizes, and defends its particular social, political, and economic interests (Theodorson and Theodorson, 1969). Dominant ethnic and cultural groups develop ideologies to defend and rationalize their attitudes, goals, and social structures. Bullivant (1986a) writes, "In an analysis of ethnoculturally pluralistic societies the term *ideology* can be used to refer to the system of beliefs and values employed by a dominant ethnocultural group to legitimize its control over the life chances of subordinate ethnocultural groups" (p. 103). Bullivant calls this situation a form of "ethnic hegemony."

The dominant ideology related to ethnic and racial pluralism within the United States has been described with several different concepts, including the melting pot, Anglo conformity, and cultural assimilation (Gordon, 1964). This ideology states that the diverse ethnic and racial groups within the United States not only should but will eventually surrender their unique cultural and ethnic characteristics and ac-

quire those of Anglo or mainstream Americans. Robert E. Park (Coser, 1977), the eminent U.S. sociologist who played a key role in the development of the Chicago School of Sociology, believed that race and ethnic relations were characterized by four inevitable phases: contact, conflict, accommodation, and assimilation.

Park's notion about inevitable cultural assimilation dominated U.S. social science until the ethnic revival movement emerged in the 1960s (Glazer and Moynihan, 1975). The assimilationist envisions a society and nation-state in which ethnic characteristics die of their own weight. Group affiliations within a modernized society, argues the assimilationist, are related to social class, occupation, education, and other voluntary and achieved statuses. The assimilationist believes that ethnic affiliations and attachments are antithetical to a modernized democratic society because they promote primordial affiliations, groups' rights over the rights of the individual, and particularistic concerns rather than the overarching goals of the nation-state (Patterson, 1977).

The assimilationist conception is not so much wrong as it is flawed and incomplete (Apter, 1977). By the late 1960s, ethnic minorities such as Afro-Americans, Mexican-Americans, and Native Americans realized that no matter how culturally assimilated they became, they were often unable to attain structural assimilation and full participation in U.S. society. During most of their histories in the United States, these groups had worked diligently to become culturally assimilated and full participants in U.S. society (Glazer, 1977). In the late 1960s most nonwhite ethnic groups had become disillusioned with assimilation as a societal goal and with the assimilationist ideology. They began to seriously question not only its desirability but also its latent function. Many ethnic minority leaders and scholars began to view assimilation as a tool that dominant ethnic groups used to rationalize and maintain their power and to keep victimized ethnic groups content with the status quo and yet striving to attain implausible goals (Sizemore, 1973).

During the ethnic revival movements of the 1960s and 1970s, ethnic minority scholars and leaders stridently attacked the assimilationist ideology and began to exhume and shape a pluralist ideology that they saw as more consistent with their social, economic, political, and educational aspirations (Ladner, 1973; Sizemore, 1973). This ideology maintains that the assimilationist claims about individual opportunity in the United States are a myth and that U.S. citizens are judged first as members of groups and only secondarily as individuals. The pluralists argue that individuals are rarely able to experience social and economic mobility that is beyond that of their ethnic or cultural group (Dickeman, 1973). Pluralists envision a curriculum that will strengthen family and ethnic attachments and help students to develop a commitment to the liberation of their ethnic groups (Sizemore, 1973).

Assimilationists contend that they oppose a pluralist curriculum because it is un-American, will undercut American patriotism, will create ethnic Balkanization, and will prevent ethnic minority students from attaining the knowledge, attitudes, and skills they need to become effective participants in mainstream U.S. society and culture (Thernstrom, 1980). Pluralists maintain that mainstream Americans are

strongly opposed to a pluralistic curriculum—which reinterprets the U.S. experience and presents diverse ethnic perspectives on the development of American society—because they fear it will undercut their dominant position in society and legitimize the quest of excluded ethnic groups for empowerment and significant social change (Dickeman, 1973; Sizemore, 1973).

## Teaching for Social Change

A major goal of social studies education has traditionally been to socialize students so that they would accept, unquestionably, existing ideologies, institutions, and practices within their society and nation-state (Newmann, 1975). Political education within the United States has traditionally fostered political passivity rather than political action. Although several experimental political studies courses designed to foster political action were developed for students during the flurry of social studies curricular activity in the 1970s (Gillespie and Patrick, 1974), these projects have not substantially changed the nature of political education in the nation's schools. Students are taught to vote and to participate in the political systems in ways that will not significantly reform U.S. society. Newmann (1968) writes:

By teaching that the constitutional system of the U.S. guarantees a benevolent government serving the needs of all, the schools have fostered massive public apathy. Whereas the protestant ethic calls for engagement (to survive economically one must *earn* a living), the political creed breeds passivity. One need not struggle for political rights, but only maintain a vague level of vigilance, obey the laws, make careful choices in elections, perform a few duties (taxes, military service), and his political welfare is assured. (p. 536)

Even though the schools teach students the expressed ideals of justice and equality that are dominant within U.S. society, rarely do we deliberately educate students for social change and help them to acquire the knowledge, attitudes, and skills needed to help close the gap between our democratic ideals and societal realities. A major goal of the social studies curriculum should be to help students acquire the knowledge, values, and skills they need to participate in social change so that victimized and excluded ethnic and racial groups can become full participants in U.S. society. To participate effectively in social change, students must be taught social criticism. We must help them to understand the inconsistency between our ideals and social realities, what is required to close this gap, and how they can, as individuals and groups, influence the social and political systems in U.S. society (Newmann, 1975).

When conceptualizing a social studies curriculum designed to promote civic action and social change, we need to ponder seriously the arguments by the revisionists (Katz, 1975) and the neo-Marxist scholars (Bowles and Gintis, 1976). They contend that the school is incapable of teaching students to be agents of change because one of



its major roles is to reproduce the social structure and to socialize students so that they will passively accept their position in our class- and ethnically-stratified society. The radical critics of the schools, especially those in the United Kingdom, have been keenly critical of multiethnic studies as a strategy to promote social change (Modgil et al., 1986). They argue that multiethnic studies are a palliative to keep excluded and oppressed groups from rebelling against a system that promotes structural inequality and institutionalized racism (Carby, 1980). The radical scholars also claim that multiethnic studies avoid any serious analysis of class, racism, power, capitalism, and other systems that keep excluded ethnic groups powerless. Multiethnic studies, they argue, divert attention from the real problems and issues. Instead, they focus on the victim as the problem.

It is difficult to reject completely the argument that one of the school's major roles is to socialize students so that they will fit into the existing social order. However, the revisionists and other radical scholars overstate the case when they argue that the schools merely socialize students into the existing social order. The school itself is contradictory since it often expounds democratic values while at the same time contradicting them. While the school socializes students into the existing social structure, it also enables some students to acquire the knowledge, attitudes, and skills needed to participate effectively in social action and social change.

### **The Teacher as Cultural Mediator and Agent of Change**

Whether it is a deliberate goal of the school or not, many students learn compassion and democratic ideals and develop a commitment to participate in social change from powerful and influential classroom teachers. These teachers are also cultural mediators who interpret the mainstream and ethnic cultures to students from diverse cultural groups and help students to understand the desirability and possibility of social change. Many such teachers participated in social action in the 1960s and 1970s to promote social justice and human rights. Today, many social studies teachers are deeply concerned about apartheid in South Africa and about the possibility of a nuclear holocaust.

The school—primarily through the influence of teachers who have clarified and reflective commitments to democratic values, knowledge, pedagogical skills, and the charisma to inspire others—can play a significant role in teaching social criticism and motivating students to become involved in social change (see figure 13-1). Some teachers have a significant influence on the values, hopes, and dreams of their students. The social studies classroom should be a forum of open inquiry where diverse points of view and perspectives are shared and analyzed reflectively. Teachers who are committed to human freedom and other overarching American ideals should feel free to express their views in the classroom, provided that students have first had an opportunity to express freely and to defend their belief, and that teachers defend their beliefs reflectively and in ways consistent with American democratic values (Oliver



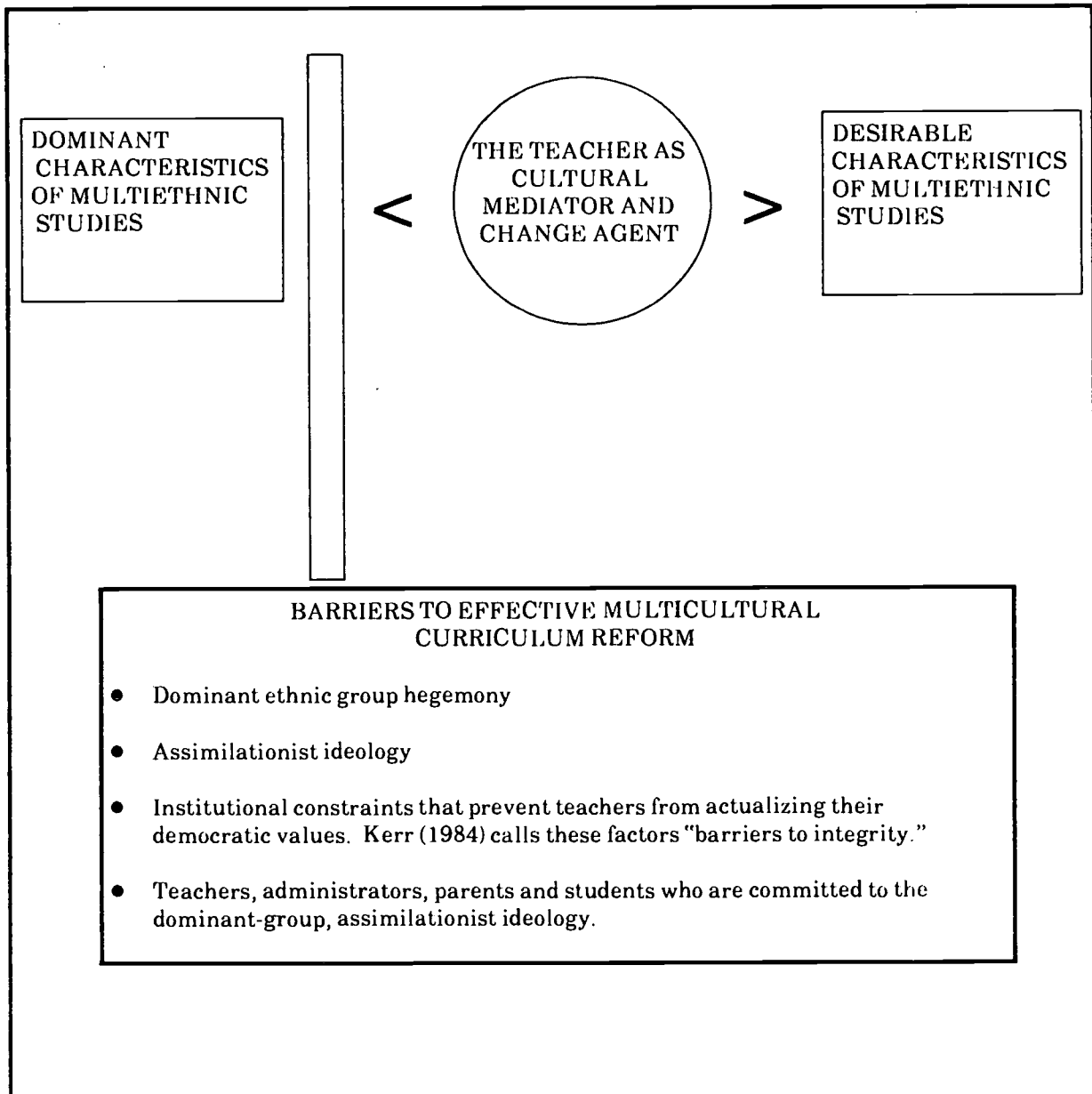
and Shaver, 1966). In the democratic social studies classroom, both students and teachers should have the freedom to express their values and beliefs, but they should be required to defend them and to point out ways in which their moral choices are related to overarching American ideals, such as human dignity, justice, and equality (Oliver and Shaver, 1966).

In a democratic society, students and teachers should freely express morally and intellectually defensible values and beliefs about human freedom (Shaver and Strong, 1982). Teaching, like social science inquiry, is not a value-neutral activity. This is especially the case in the social studies, where teachers and students must deal with human problems, conflicts, and dilemmas toward which it is impossible to remain neutral. Both teachers and social scientists have often been admonished to strive for objectivity in their work. Although teachers should not use the classroom as a forum to promote partisan political beliefs, they should, like caring social scientists, become "involved observers," to borrow Kenneth B. Clark's (1965) apt phrase. They should support and defend moral and ethical positions that are consistent with American democratic values and ideals (Oliver and Shaver, 1966). Clark (1965) eloquently states his creed as a social scientist. It is an appropriate one for social studies teachers:

An important part of my creed as a social scientist is that on the grounds of absolute objectivity or on a posture of scientific detachment and indifference, a truly and serious social science cannot ask to be taken seriously by a society desperately in need of moral and empirical guidance in human affairs....I believe that to be taken seriously, to be viable, and to be relevant social science must dare to study the real problems of men and society, must use the real community, the market place, the arena of politics and power as its laboratories, and must confront and seek to understand the dynamics of social action and social change. (p. xxi)

Teachers who support human freedom, justice, and equality can motivate students to engage in social action to improve the human condition. It is individual teachers—and not schools per se—who can and do help students to develop the ideals, knowledge, and skills needed to reform society. They do this by exemplifying a commitment to democratic values in the content they select, in their interpretations of social and historical events, and in their words and deeds. While respecting the beliefs and diversity of their students and helping them to develop social science inquiry skills, social studies teachers can support democracy, equality, and the empowerment of victimized racial and ethnic groups (Cummins, 1986).

**Figure 13-1**  
**The Teacher as Cultural Mediator and Agent of Social Change**



If teachers are to be the primary agents for change in schools, we must keep democratic values, teaching, and commitments foremost in mind when we select and train individuals for teaching. A major goal of our selection and training process must be to place in the classroom teachers who have strong and clarified democratic values and the knowledge and skills to implement a curriculum that will enable students to acquire the content, commitment, and competencies needed to participate in democratic social change. Training programs that are designed to help teachers to become effective cultural mediators and agents of change must help them to acquire (a) social science knowledge, derived using a process in which the goals, assumptions, and values of knowledge are learned; (b) clarified cultural identifications; (c) positive intergroup and racial attitudes; and (d) pedagogical skills [see Appendix 13-A] (Banks, 1986). To select and train teachers successfully is probably the most challenging and difficult task that lies ahead for those of us who would like to see the schools—and the elementary social studies curriculum in particular—become a vehicle for social change and human betterment.

## **Appendix 13-A**

### **Characteristics of the Effective Teacher in a Multicultural Society**

#### **Knowledge**

The effective teacher has (1) social science knowledge derived using a process by which the goals, assumptions, and values of knowledge are learned and (2) pedagogical knowledge of (a) the characteristics of students from diverse ethnic, racial, cultural, and social-class groups, (b) prejudice and prejudice-reduction theory and research, and (c) teaching strategies and techniques.

#### **Clarified Cultural Identification**

The effective teacher has a reflective and clarified understanding of his or her cultural heritage and experience and knowledge of how it relates to and interacts with the experiences of other ethnic and cultural groups.

#### **Positive Intergroup and Racial Attitudes**

The effective teacher has clarified and positive attitudes toward different racial, ethnic, cultural, and social-class groups.

## **Pedagogical Skills**

The effective teacher has the skills (1) to make effective instructional decisions, (2) to reduce prejudice and intergroup conflict, and (3) to formulate and devise a range of teaching strategies and activities that will facilitate the academic achievement of students from diverse racial, ethnic, cultural, and social-class groups.

## **Notes**

1. Reprinted with permission from *The Elementary School Journal*, 87 (5), published by the University of Chicago Press, © 1987 by the University of Chicago. All rights reserved.

## **References**

- Apter, D. (1977). Political Life and Cultural Pluralism. In M. M. Tumin & W. Plotch (Eds.), *Pluralism in a Democratic Society* (pp. 58-91). New York: Praeger.
- Baldwin, J. (1985). *The Price of the Ticket: Collected Nonfiction, 1948-1985*. New York: St. Martin's/Marek.
- Banks, J.A. (Ed.). (1973). *Teaching Ethnic Studies Concepts and Strategies*. Washington, DC: National Council for the Social Studies.
- Banks, J.A. (1981). *Multicultural Education: Theory and Practice*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.
- Banks, J.A. (1984a). *Teaching Strategies for Ethnic Studies* (3rd ed.). Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- Banks, J.A. (1984b). Values, Ethnicity, Social Science Research, and Educational Policy. In B. Ladner (Ed.), *The Humanities in Precollegiate Education* (Eighty-Third Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education, pp. 91-111). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Banks, J.A. (1986). Multicultural Teacher Education: Knowledge, Skills, and Processes. In *Intercultural Training of Teachers* (Report from a Conference in Kolmarden, Sweden, June 10-14, 1985, pp. 99-122). Stockholm: National Board of Universities and Colleges.
- Banks, J.A., & Lynch, J. (Eds.). (1986). *Multicultural Education in Western Societies*. New York: Praeger.
- Banton, J. (1983). *Racial and Ethnic Competition*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Baratz, J. (1970). Teaching Reading in an Urban Negro School System. In F. Williams (Ed.), *Language and Poverty: Perspectives on a Theme* (pp. 11-24). Chicago: Markham.
- Beals, A.R., Spindler, G., & Spindler, L. (1967). *Culture in Process*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Billingsley, A. (1968). *Black Families in White America*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Blassingame, J.W. (Ed.). (1971). *New Perspective on Black Studies*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
- Bowles, S., & Gintis, H. (1976). *Schooling in Capitalist America*. New York: Basic.
- Bullivant, B.M. (1986a). Multicultural Education in Australia: An Unresolved Debate. In J.A. Banks & J. Lynch (Eds.), *Multicultural Education in Western Societies* (pp. 98-124). New York: Praeger.
- Bullivant, B.M. (1986b). Towards Radical Multiculturalism: Resolving Tensions in Curriculum and Educational Planning. In S. Modgil, G. Verma, K. Mallick, & C. Modgil (Eds.), *Multicultural Education: The Interminable Debate* (pp. 33-47). London: Falmer.
- Carby, H.V. (1980). *Multicultural Fictions* (Occasional Paper, Race Series, SP No. 58). Birmingham: University of Birmingham.
- Clark, K.B. (1965). *Dark Ghetto: Dilemmas of Social Power*. New York: Harper Torchbooks.
- Clark, K.B. (1973). Social Policy, Power, and Social Science Research. *Harvard Educational Review*, 43, 113-121.
- Cortés, C.E. (1976). Need for a Geo-Cultural Perspective in the Bicentennial. *Educational Leadership*, 33, 290-292.
- Coser, L.A. (1977). *Masters of Sociological Thought: Ideas in Historical and Social Context* (2nd ed.). New York: Harcourt.
- Cuban, L. (1968, September 21). Black History, Negro History, and White Folk. *Saturday Review*, pp. 64-65.
- Cummins, J. (1986). Empowering Minority Students: A Framework for Intervention. *Harvard Educational Review*, 56, 18-36.
- Dickeman, M. (1973). Teaching Cultural Pluralism. In J.A. Banks (Ed.), *Teaching Ethnic Studies: Concepts and Strategies* (Forty-Third Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies, pp. 5-25). Washington, DC: National Council for the Social Studies.

Edmond, R., Billingsley, A., Comer, J., Dyer, J., Hall, W., Hill, R., McGhee, N., Reddick, L., Taylor, H., & Wright, S. (1973). A Black Response to Christopher Jenck's Inequality and Certain Other Issues. *Harvard Educational Review*, 43, 76-91.

Farmer, J. (1985). *Lay Bare the Heart: An Autobiography of the Civil Rights Movement*. New York: Arbor.

Fitzgerald, R. (1979). *America Revisited: History Textbooks in the Twentieth Century*. New York: Vintage.

Garcia, J., & Goebel, J. (1985). A Comparative Study of the Portrayal of Black Americans in Selected U.S. History Textbooks. *Negro Educational Review*, 36, 118-127.

Geertz, C. (1973). *The Interpretation of Cultures*. New York: Basic.

Genovese, E.D. (1974). *Roll, Jordan Roll: The World the Slaves Made*. New York: Pantheon.

Gillespie, J.A., & Patrick, J.J. (1974). *Comparing Political Experiences*. Washington, DC: American Political Science Association.

Glazer, N. (1977). Cultural Pluralism: The Social Aspect. In M.M. Tumin & W. Plotch (Eds.), *Pluralism in a Democratic Society* (pp. 3-24). New York: Praeger.

Glazer, N., & Moynihan, D.P. (Eds.). (1975). *Ethnicity: Theory and Experience*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Gordon, M.M. (1964). *Assimilation in American Life*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Gutman, H.G. (1970). *The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom, 1750-1925*. New York: Vintage.

Hill, R.B. (1971). *The Strengths of Black Families*. New York: Emerson Hall.

Jencks, C., Smith, M., Acland, H., Bane, M.J., Cohen, D., Gintis, H., Heyns, B., & Michelson, S. (1972). *Inequality: A Reassessment of the Effect of Family and Schooling in America*. New York: Basic.

Johnston, W.J. (Ed.). (1985). *Education on Trial*. San Francisco: Institute for Contemporary Studies.

Katz, M.B. (1975). *Class, Bureaucracy, and Schools: The Illusion of Educational Change in America* (expanded ed.). New York: Praeger.

Kerr, D. (1984). *Barriers to Integrity: Modern Modes of Knowledge Utilization*. Boulder, CO: Westview.



- Ladner, J. (Ed.). (1973). *The Death of White Sociology*. New York: Vintage.
- Merton, R.K. (1972). Insiders and Outsiders: A Chapter in the Sociology of Knowledge. *American Journal of Sociology*, 78, 9-47.
- Modgil, S., Verma, G., Mallick, K., & Modgil, C. (Eds.). (1986). *Multicultural Education: The Interminable Debate*. London: Falmer.
- Moodley, K.A. (1986). Canadian Multicultural Education. In J.A. Banks & J. Lynch (Eds.), *Multicultural Education in Western Societies* (pp. 51-75). New York: Praeger.
- Moynihan, D.P. (1965). *The Negro Family: The Case for National Action*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Planning and Research.
- Mullard, C. (1980). *Racism in Society and Schools: History, Policy, and Practice* (Occasional Paper No. 1). London: University of London, Institute of Education, Centre for Multicultural Education.
- Nakano, T.U., & Nakano, L. (1980). *Within the Barbed Wire Fence: A Japanese Man's Account of His Internment*. Seattle: University of Washington Press.
- National Commission of Excellence in Education. (1983). *A Nation at Risk*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.
- Newmann, F.M. (1968). Discussion: Political Socialization in the Schools. *Harvard Educational Review*, 38, 536-545.
- Newmann, F.M. (1975). *Education for Citizen Action: Challenge for Secondary Curriculum*. Berkeley: McCutchan.
- Oliver, D.W., & Shaver, J.P. (1966). *Teaching Public Issues in the High School*. New York: Houghton Mifflin.
- Patterson, O. (1977). *Ethnic Chauvinism: The Reactionary Impulse*. New York: Stein & Day.
- Raines, H. (1977). *My Soul Is Rested: Movement Days in the Deep South Remembered*. New York: Putman's.
- Reissman, F. (1962). *The Culturally Deprived Child*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Shaver, J.P., & Strong, W. (1982). *Facing Value Decisions: Rationale-Building for Teachers* (2nd ed.). New York: Teachers College Press.

Sizemore, B.A. (1973). Shattering the Melting Pot Myth. In J.A. Banks (Ed.), *Teaching Ethnic Studies: Concepts and Strategies* (pp. 73-101). Washington, DC: National Council for the Social Studies.

Sowell, T. (1984). *Civil Rights: Rhetoric or Reality?* New York: Morrow.

Taba, H., Brady, E.H., & Robinson, J.T. (1952). *Intergroup Education in Public Schools*. Washington, DC: American Council on Education.

Theodorson, G.A., & Theodorson, A.G. (1969). *A Modern Dictionary of Sociology*. New York: Barnes & Noble.

Thernstrom, A.M. (1980). E Pluribus Plura—Congress and Bilingual Education. *Public Interest*, 60, 3-22.

Valentine, C.A. (1968). *Culture and Poverty: Critique and Counter-Proposals*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

White, J.L. (1984). *The Psychology of Blacks*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.

Wilson, J.W. (1978). *The Declining Significance of Race: Blacks and Changing American Institutions*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

## Abating the Shortage of Black Teachers<sup>1</sup>

Antoine M. Garibaldi

Since 1983 all of the major educational reports have focused on the need for reform in our nation's schools. The majority of these reports have emphasized that elementary and secondary students are performing significantly below grade level due in large part to low academic standards, low expectations, and a lack of discipline. However, American education faces a much more formidable challenge as it approaches the last decade of the twentieth century, namely, the recruitment and retention of quality teachers for elementary and secondary schools. Many school systems across the country, particularly in the South and the West, are already confronted with critical teacher shortages. Even more important is the fact that as the number of nonwhite students in major metropolitan school districts approach or exceed 50%, the number of nonwhite teachers continues to decline sharply.

This paper focuses primarily on the decline of black teachers and delineates the critical need for these teachers as schools become more ethnically diverse. The latter half of the paper is a summary of a recently completed research project supported by the Southern Education Foundation on the decline of black teachers in Louisiana. Concluding thoughts are offered on what actions are necessary to prevent the extinction of black teachers.

### Teacher Shortages and School Enrollments

The adverse impact of teacher shortages is compounded by an increasingly large cohort of school-aged children entering the classroom for the first time. Between 1981 and 1995, the United States Census projects that the number of children aged 5 to 13 will increase from 30.7 million to 34.4 million. School-age populations declined slightly more than 5%, to 44.9%, between 1980 and 1984, but the number of preschoolers rose 9%, to an estimated 17.8 million during that same period. Moreover, first-grade enrollments rose 185,000 during the same four-year period to 3,079,000 after experiencing a 33-year low of 2,894,000 (And Now, A Teacher Shortage, 1985).

Feistritzer (1985) further indicates that the "new baby boom is disproportionately non-white." While the number of white children under the age of 5 decreased by 2.7% between 1970 and 1982 (14,464,000 to 14,075,000), Feistritzer states that black children in this age group had an 11.6% gain (2,434,000 to 2,717,000). Further analyses for white and black children between the ages of 5 and 13 show similar trends: a

19.8% decline for white children and a 9.9% drop for black children. The 14- to 17-year age groups had an overall decline of 5.6%, white teenagers in this cohort declined 9.1% while blacks increased by 7.1% (Feistritzer, 1985).

Most school districts are now populated with children from many varied ethnic and socioeconomic backgrounds. There was a 5% increase in the number of minority children in public elementary and secondary schools between 1970 and 1981 (from 21.7% to 26.7%), and Feistritzer's analysis of school estimates projects that this number will reach one-third by 1995. With respect to socioeconomic characteristics, more poor children are also entering school today than five years ago. Approximately 13 million of the 69 million children under the age of 15 live below the poverty line compared with 10 million of the 69 million children in 1970 (Feistritzer, 1985). In 1980 almost 27% of public elementary and secondary school students were from nonwhite backgrounds. Thus, Feistritzer's estimate that public school enrollments will have a minority representation of 33% by 1995, and Goertz and Pitcher's (1985) projection that more than 53 major metropolitan school districts will be majority nonwhite by the turn of the century are very plausible.

The sunbelt states have experienced the greatest increase in population in recent years, and minority enrollments in schools have similarly increased. A survey of enrollments in the 50 states indicates that public elementary and secondary enrollments between 1972 and 1982 increased in seven states—all of which were in the South and the West (Utah and Wyoming had the largest increase, with enrollment gains of 21% and 19%, respectively). Elementary enrollments rose nationally by 54,000 in 1984-85 and similar gains are expected into the 1990s. Texas, for example, expects enrollments of 5.25 million by the year 2000 (an increase of almost two million children from 1970). California, with 4.1 million children, anticipates an additional 724,000 by the year 1991. And Florida's public school population, 1.56 million in 1984, is projected to be 2.1 million for the year 2000 (Higher Pay, 1985). Even states that had experienced sharp declines between 1972 and 1983—Louisiana (down 8.5%), North Dakota (down 17.6%) and Minnesota (down 21%)—increased their enrollments by an average of 3% between 1983-84 and 1984-85 (Feistritzer, 1985).

The marked increases in school enrollment nationwide have come at a time when fewer young people are considering the teaching profession and as veteran teachers are leaving the classroom because of dissatisfaction with their careers, the lure of more lucrative jobs and fields with promotional ladders, or because they have reached retirement age.

## **Decline of Education Graduates**

The shortage of black teachers is not an isolated event in higher education, but rather is reflective of all college students' declining interest in choosing education as a career field. In 1970 almost 20% of all first-time, full-time first-year students indicated a preference for education as a "probable career occupation." In 1982 less than

5% of similar students indicated a preference for education. While recent data have indicated an increasing proportion of students who are interested in majoring in education—6.2% in 1985 and 7.3% in 1986—the proportion of prospective teachers is far short of levels that existed 20 years ago, and it is unlikely that the supply will meet the need in the next decade (Astin, 1986).

The number of teacher education graduates has dropped significantly in absolute numbers. In 1972-73 there were 313,000 teacher education graduates; less than 10 years later in 1980-81, only 141,000 teacher education students graduated, a decline of 45%. The greatest decline occurred between 1975 and 1977 when the number of teacher education graduates dropped from 243,000 to slightly more than 190,000 (FYI: Enrollment Projections, 1983). This decline continues today, and it is even more acute for minority students.

### **College Enrollment of Black Students**

Until 1976, the year that marked the peak year for college enrollment by black students, education was the most popular career choice among black students. In 1976 blacks received 14,095 undergraduate degrees in education, or almost one-fifth of the total awarded to the group. In 1981, however, blacks received 5,000 less education degrees (9,471) than in 1976, or almost one-seventh of their total undergraduate awards (National Center for Education Statistics, 1983). The 1976 share of degrees amounted to 9.2% of all education baccalaureates awarded that year across the nation; in 1982 the proportion was 8.8% of the total. Clearly, percentages can be misleading since the four-tenths of a percent difference between 1976 and 1981 does not show the magnitude of the decline of black education graduates.

On closer inspection two points are obvious in terms of the graduation production of black education majors. First, two-thirds (9,325) of all education degrees awarded to blacks in 1976 and 69% (6,518) in 1981 were awarded by institutions located in the South. Secondly, almost three-fourths of these degrees—74% in 1976 and 63% in 1981—were awarded by historically black institutions (Trent, 1984). These two items are obviously interrelated since 90% of all historically black colleges and universities are located in the southeastern and southwestern United States (Garibaldi, 1984). Though there are some "predominantly black" colleges in Trent's data, the bulk of the degrees were awarded by historically black institutions. But even more interesting is the fact that the black colleges accounted for more than half (55%) of all black baccalaureate degrees in education in 1976 and 48% in 1981.

These institutions continue to play a pivotal role in the production of black teacher education students, but the numbers of students they enroll in these programs are much smaller than ten years ago. This fact is clearly demonstrated in the next section where results from a case study of Louisiana's declining numbers of black teachers between 1976 and 1983 are presented. Southern states such as Louisiana will therefore face the greatest challenge in employing a proportional cadre of

black and other nonwhite teachers to match the ethnically diverse student populations of their schools.

### The Decline of Black Teachers in Louisiana

In 1982-83 the state with the highest proportional share of minority teachers (35.3%) was Louisiana; at that time Louisiana had a minority student population of 43.3%. However, as the previously discussed National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) data indicate, graduation rates of black education majors have been declining nationally. Thus, a study was conducted to assess the extent of the decreasing numbers of black teachers in Louisiana between 1976 and 1983. The study, entitled *The Decline of Teacher Production in Louisiana (1976-1983) and Attitudes Toward the Profession* (Garibaldi, 1986), originally set out to prove that there had indeed been a decline in the number of black teacher education graduates. However, the acquisition of more extensive data made it possible to determine that there had also been a decline in the number of white teachers in this state. The results of the study are based on the following information:

- Analyses of education degrees awarded between 1976 and 1983 for Louisiana's 21 schools, colleges, and departments of education, using institutional data submitted for the federal government's Higher Education General Information Survey (HEGIS);
- Estimates of the number of black education graduates certified to teach shortly after receiving their degrees;
- Surveys and interviews with 101 black and white education majors and 214 black and white noneducation majors, assessing their attitudes toward the teaching profession and those factors they considered important to enticing them into a teaching career; and
- Analyses of passing rates on the National Teachers Examination for black and white test takers in Louisiana between 1978 and 1982.

Because of the limitations of space here, the majority of the results for each of these sections will be discussed only briefly.

### Graduation Production of Education Majors in Louisiana

Results from the HEGIS analyses demonstrated that there had indeed been a marked decline in the number of education graduates in Louisiana. In 1982-83, there were almost 1,500 fewer education graduates among Louisiana's schools, colleges,



and departments of education than there were in 1976. In 1982-83, only 1,864 baccalaureates in education were conferred, compared to 3,386 in 1976-77.

The declines at the five historically black colleges have been significant. In 1976-77, these five institutions graduated 745 education majors, or 22% of all education degrees awarded in the state. But in 1982-83, Louisiana's black colleges only awarded 242 education baccalaureates, or 13% of all education degrees in the state. Nevertheless, the five black colleges accounted for the lion's share of all education degrees awarded to black education majors in the state: 67% in 1982-83 compared to a previous high of 79% in 1976-77.

Despite the fact that the above data are very disturbing, the reader must recognize that teacher surpluses in many school districts during the late 1970s, as well as newly imposed certification requirements in the state in 1978 (e.g., the NTE), eliminated many prospective black teachers and discouraged other potential teacher education majors from choosing the discipline. The best documentation for that assertion comes from the declining proportion of education graduates to the total number of baccalaureates awarded in the state's postsecondary institutions. For example, the average percent decline of education graduates to total undergraduate degrees awarded by the state's 21 schools, colleges, and departments of education, when comparing 1976-77 data to 1982-83 data, was 8%. But the average percent decline for the five black colleges during those years was more than 17%. More specifically, 37% of all bachelor's degrees awarded by two of the state's public black colleges and 20% of the two private black colleges in 1976-77 went to education majors; in 1982-83, only 12% of the total undergraduate degrees awarded by the two public black colleges and less than 5% awarded by the two private institutions were in the field of education.

### **Education and Noneducation Majors' Surveys**

Survey questionnaires were developed and modeled after similar instruments devised by Mangieri and Kemper (1984) to assess how education and noneducation majors rated the present state of classroom teaching and preservice teacher education. For noneducation majors, the questionnaire was focused more on key factors that might interest them in choosing teaching as a career. Both questionnaires allowed students to provide their answers on a Likert-type scale of agreement to disagreement, i.e., Strongly Agree, Agree, No Opinion, Disagree, Strongly Disagree. An example of a statement for an education major would be: "I want to become a teacher so I can serve others." However, all statements for noneducation majors began with the same stem: "I would become a teacher if...starting salaries were higher." There were 18 items for the 101 education majors and 17 statements for the 214 noneducation majors. The total sample included 154 black and 161 white students.

The results clearly showed that both groups of students agreed that salaries and fringe benefits for teachers should be increased. While both groups recognized the importance of "serving others" as an incentive to becoming teachers, noneducation majors believed that more career advancement opportunities and job security were much more important. Furthermore, these majors agreed with education majors that teachers deserve greater respect from the communities in which they teach.

A small sample of education majors (95) and noneducation majors (30) at a few of the institutions were also interviewed to amplify the data obtained on the survey questionnaires. Approximately 80% of both groups felt that academic and admission criteria were not too high and that the education curricula were challenging and difficult. Neither group believed that academic requirements should be lowered to attract more students into the profession. Noneducation majors indicated that if more college financial aid was offered, they might indeed consider majoring in a preprofessional teacher education program. On the other hand, education majors were strongly committed to their academic field and future profession and stated that they would have pursued education even if financial aid was not available. Ninety-five percent of education majors said that "service to others" was their most important reason for studying to become a teacher.

Finally, the surveys and interviews confirmed that both black and white education majors were concerned about passing the National Teachers Examination. However, while black students had significantly more anxiety about passing certification exams, white students tended to be much more concerned about the poor working conditions of the teaching profession. By way of general comparison, many students said that the obstacle to their interest in teaching was the working conditions (69%), while only 20% were concerned about the required certification exams.

## **Teacher Certification and the National Teachers Examination**

The most significant results of this study focused on the small numbers of black Louisiana education majors who were certifiable after completing their preprofessional education programs. The primary reason for their noncertifiable status must be attributed to their inability to achieve the National Teachers Examination (NTE) qualifying scores prescribed by the state. The legislative requirement to pass the NTE for certification was established by the state in 1978.

Though more than 40 states now require teacher education majors to pass some form of competency exam to obtain a teaching certificate, the high failure rates of black and other minority education majors on these types of certification exams has been documented in recent years by a number of researchers.<sup>2</sup> This issue is important because with already smaller numbers of black education graduates, there is no guarantee that those who graduate will be eligible to teach in most states unless they are able to pass these examinations.

Trying to estimate the number of blacks (and whites) who actually became certified to teach in Louisiana shortly after graduation was difficult in this study since the department responsible for teacher certification did not keep data by race. However, it was possible to make some interpolations for blacks since the five historically black institutions in the state are 98% black. Thus, comparisons were made between the number of black education graduates from these five historically black institutions (three public and two private) with the number of black individuals who were certified to teach by the state. While these are estimates, they are fairly approximate indicators of how many blacks were certified during the years data were available (1979 to 1983).

Despite the production of representative numbers of black education graduates by the state's black and predominantly white institutions (see table 14-1), estimates suggest that meager numbers of blacks were being certified to teach in Louisiana. Only 3%, or 80, of the teaching majors from the five black colleges and universities were certified in 1978-79 and 1979-80, even though there were 750 black college education graduates in 1978-79 and 567 in 1979-80. (Both graduation years are cited here because an individual usually applies for certification immediately after graduation or during the subsequent year.) In 1982-83, only 6%, or 116, teaching certificates were awarded to black graduates from these same five institutions, despite the fact that there were 544 graduates between the 1981-82 and 1982-83 academic years.

The only reasonable and documented evidence for this large discrepancy between the number of black college education graduates and the number of individuals from these schools who obtained state certification is their less-than-20% passing rate on the NTE during those years (see table 14-2). Between 1978 and 1982, only 211 (18%) of 1,400 Louisiana blacks who took the NTE met the qualifying scores of the state. However, 4,000 of 5,200 whites who took the test during this same period achieved the qualifying score, a "pass" rate of 78%. These data clearly explain why large numbers of education graduates from predominantly white institutions, the vast majority of whom were white, and fewer graduates from historically black institutions were being certified to teach shortly after receiving their degrees.

While recent data show that the state's black college students are doing much better on the NTE—70 of 111 (63%) during 1984-85 and 29 of 36 (81%) who took the test at the fall 1985 administration met the qualifying score—the number of black students entering and finishing these programs is quite small. Significant efforts by the black colleges in revising curricula, providing test-taking seminars, and admitting students with higher college entrance scores have all contributed to the production of education graduates who will also be eligible to teach. But expanding the pool of black teachers—the greatest challenge ahead—will first require the enrollment of more black students in college and, second, the recruitment of more black students to the field of education.

Table 14-1

Total Education Degrees Awarded by All Louisiana Institutions and  
Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCU), 1976 to 1983

Academic Year	Total Ed. Degrees <sup>a</sup>	HBCU Ed. Degrees <sup>b</sup>	HBCU % of Total Ed. Degrees Awarded
1976-77	3,386	745	22%
1977-78	2,847 <sup>c</sup>	732	26
1978-79	2,907	750	26
1979-80	2,352	567	24
1980-81	2,061	402	20
1981-82	1,869	302	16
1982-83	1,864	242	13

<sup>a</sup>N = 21

<sup>b</sup>N = 5

<sup>c</sup>N = 19

Source: HEGIS data cited in Garibaldi, A.M. (1986). *The Decline of Teacher Production in Louisiana (1976-1983) and Attitudes Toward the Profession*. Atlanta: Southern Education Foundation.

**Table 14-2**

Distribution of Louisiana NTE Test Takers by Race, 1978 to 1982

Year	Blacks	Blacks as percentage of Total	Whites	Whites as percentage of Total
1978-79 <sup>a</sup>	536	24.0	1,720	76.0
1979-80	390	22.6	1,357	77.4
1980-81	298	19.3	1,175	80.7
1981-82	170	21.1	970	84.9
Total	1,394	21.1	5,222	78.9

<sup>a</sup>Academic years cited reflect three test administrations in December, May, and August; i.e., 1978-79 includes December 1978, May 1979, and August 1980.

Source: Data are derived from a 1983 report by the Louisiana Board of Regents Planning and Research Committee, "Performance of Louisiana Students on the NTE by Race-December 1978- August 1982."

## Conclusion and Recommendations

The future shortage of quality teachers is just one of the many problems American education must resolve before entering the next century, for educational reforms cannot be successfully implemented without highly qualified teachers in elementary and secondary schools. To abate this shortage of teachers, the general public, national and state legislators, educators, business leaders, and professionals must coalesce and reinforce the importance of teaching and education in society. Thus, America's greatest challenge will be to develop effective teacher recruiting strategies. Below are a few of the author's strategic recommendations, some of which are now being implemented.

- Salaries for teachers must be increased in all regions of the country and maintained at a level comparable to the national average.
- Financial incentives (e.g., scholarships and forgivable loans) should be offered to academically talented high school graduates who are interested in teaching.
- Liberal arts, science, and undecided majors should be recruited to apply their academic skills as teachers.
- Junior and senior high schools should establish future teachers clubs and offer seminars or courses in the art of teaching.
- Local citizens, civic and community organizations, businesses, the media, and other sources of influence must assume leadership in improving the image of education and the teaching profession.
- Specific institutional remedies should be established to improve the performance of blacks on certification exams such as the NTE.

These efforts, combined with a larger pool of black students in college, will undoubtedly help to assure that the shortage of black teachers is abated before the turn of the century.

## Notes

1. This article is based on a presentation delivered in November, 1986, at the Seventh Annual Conference on the Survival and Preparation of Black Teachers, Norfolk State University, November 1986.



2. See particularly Goertz, M., and Pitcher, B. (1985). *The Impact of NTE Use by States on Teacher Selection*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service; and Garcia, P.A. (1986). *A Study on Teacher Competency Testing and Test Validity with Implications for Minorities and the Results and Implications of the Use of the Pre-Professional Skills Test (PPST) as a Screening Device for Entrance into Teacher Education Programs in Texas*. Edinburgh, TX: Pan American University.

## References

And Now, a Teacher Shortage. (1985, July 22). *Time*.

Astin, A.C. (1986). *The American Freshman: National Norms for Fall 1986*. Los Angeles: University of California, Higher Education Research Institute.

Feistritzer, C.E. (1985). *The Condition of Teaching: A State by State Analysis, 1983*. Princeton, NJ: Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching.

FYI: Enrollment Projections Suggest Teacher Shortage in Late 1980's. (1983, January & February). *Journal of Teacher Education*, 34 (1).

Garibaldi, A.M. (1984). *Black Colleges and Universities: Challenges for the Future*. New York: Praeger.

Garibaldi, A.M. (1986). *The Decline of Teacher Production in Louisiana (1976-1983) and Attitudes Toward the Profession*. Atlanta: Southern Education Foundation.

Goertz, M.E., & Pitcher, B. (1985). *The Impact of NTE Use by States on Teacher Selection*. Princeton, NJ: Educational Testing Service.

Mangieri, J.N., & Kemper, R.E. (1984). *Factors Related to High School Students' Interest in Teaching as a Profession*. Fort Worth, TX: Texas Christian University.

National Center for Education Statistics. (1983, November). *Participation of Black Students in Higher Education: A Statistical Profile from 1970-71 to 1980-81*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

Trent, W.T. (1984, May). Equity Considerations in Higher Education: Race and Sex Differences in Degree Attainment and Major Field from 1976 through 1981. *American Journal of Education*.

## The Field and Function of Black Studies<sup>1</sup>

James B. Stewart

The university must become not simply a center of knowledge but a center of applied knowledge and guide of action. And this is all the more necessary now since we easily see that planned action especially in economic life is going to be the watchword of civilization....[S]tarting with present conditions and using the facts and the knowledge of the present situation of American Negroes, the Negro university expands toward the possession and the conquest of all knowledge. It seeks from a beginning of the history of the Negro in America and in Africa to interpret all history; from a beginning of social development among slaves and freedmen in America and Negro tribes and kingdoms in Africa, to interpret and understand the social development of all mankind in all ages. It seeks to reach modern science of matter and life from the surroundings and habits and aptitudes of American Negroes and thus lead up to understanding of life and matter in the universe.

W.E.B. Du Bois

This vision of the developmental objective of historically black institutions of higher education articulated by W.E.B. Du Bois in 1933 (1973, pp. 5-6) provides a historical context for the modern black studies movement and its development over the last two decades. Black studies builds on Du Bois's mandate via its emphasis on:

- The necessity to look backward to understand the present;
- The necessity to institutionalize itself in centers of learning while maintaining strong ties to and active involvement in black communities;
- The attempt to become a self-perpetuating enterprise; and
- The necessity to look forward in efforts to contribute to the development of viable public policies that can insure black progress into and during the twenty-first century.

The purpose of this paper is to review the progress that has been made toward realizing each of these objectives.

## The March of History

Looking backward for black studies scholars has meant an emphasis on history and historical analysis. Karenga (1982) argues that black history is "indispensable to the introduction and development of all the other subject areas. Black history places them in perspective, establishes their origins and developments, and thus, aids in critical discussion and understanding of them" (p. 43).

In response to the combination of intellectual alienation created by the absence or distortion of the black experience in pre-existing curricula and cultural alienation generated by the unfamiliar and antagonistic milieu, the first wave of black students entering predominantly white colleges and universities in the mid-1960s made the offering of black history simply a starting point. It was inevitable that a broader call for a comprehensive interdisciplinary curriculum that used history as a foundation would emerge. Historical support for this approach can also be found in the writings of Du Bois (1905):

[W]e can only understand the present by continually referring to and studying the past; when any one of the intricate phenomena of our daily life puzzles us; when there arises religious problems, political problems, race problems, we must always remember that while their solution lies in the present, their cause and their explanation lie in the past. (p. 104)

Five of the most significant results of the historical search of black studies have been:

- Destruction of the myth of the passive acceptance of subjugation by blacks—peoples of African descent have always been actors attempting to shape their own destiny (Marable, 1981; People's College Press, 1977);
- Documentation of the critical role of collective self-help in laying the foundations for black progress (Davis, 1975; Morris, 1984);
- Restoration of the record of ancient and modern contributions of blacks in the development of high technology and in establishing early civilizations in North and South America (Diop, 1974; Jackson 1980; Van Sertima, 1976, 1982, 1983);
- Exploration of the contemporary implications of psychic duality (Cross, 1978a, 1978b; Semaj, 1981) building on Du Bois's classic formulation of the concept of Afro-centricity (Asante, 1987) as a guiding principle; and

- Explication of the critical role played by black women in shaping the black experience (Harley and Terborg-Penn, 1978; White, 1980).

It must be stipulated that not all of these developments have emerged from within the enterprise of black studies itself. Many of the contributions of scholars to black studies have been produced under the auspices of traditional disciplines but have also provided data that undergird black studies as a disciplinary development.

### **A Beachhead in Higher Education**

Du Bois's emphasis on building a permanent base in institutions of higher education has been put into operation by black studies professionals principally through the formation of a national professional organization, the National Council for Black Studies (NCBS), which represents both black studies scholar/activists and black studies administrative units. NCBS initiatives include (a) the development and dissemination of position statements regarding the desirable organizational characteristics of black studies units, (b) efforts to establish an accreditation mechanism and promote curriculum standardization to insure coherency and quality standardizations in history, the social and behavioral sciences, and the arts and humanities, and (c) annual surveys to assess the state of black studies.

The environment in which these initiatives have been pursued is, of course, dominated by continuing challenges to the legitimacy of black studies by its critics and the weak attachment of many scholars to the black studies movement and to black studies units even when the research of such scholars examines the black experience. But the extent to which black studies has established a beachhead in higher education can be seen from selected responses to the first annual NCBS survey (Stewart, 1985b):

- 88.5% of respondents reported that the number of full-time faculty with appointments solely in black studies is stable or increasing;
- 91.4% of respondents reported that the number of full-time faculty with joint appointments in black studies and another academic unit is either stable or improving;
- 70.2% of respondents indicated that the number of full-time faculty with appointments outside black studies but teaching courses included in the black studies curriculum is either stable or improving;
- 79.5% of respondents indicated that the overall budgetary situation was neither stable or improving;

- 46.4% of respondents indicated that new faculty had been hired during the 1984-85 academic year; and
- 45.3% of respondents reported that new courses were offered during the 1984-85 academic year.

### **Self-Perpetuation: Challenges and Possibilities**

For black studies the process of becoming a self-perpetuating enterprise has many dimensions. These include:

- Research into the history and development of the black studies movement to guide current planning;
- Ongoing assessment of the intellectual products of black studies;
- Development of specialized black studies journals and other outlets for research;
- Creation of black studies graduate programs;
- Integration of black studies knowledge into the K-12 curriculum; and
- Development of alliances with other organizations.

Research examining the history and development of black studies has been useful in correcting the misconceptions used by detractors to slander the discipline. For example, the misconception persists that in the late 1960s and early 1970s as many as 700 black studies units were established, only to be followed by a precipitous decline in the 1980s. Research by Daniel (1978) has clearly documented, however, that the number of units with an identifiable administrative structure never numbered more than approximately 300. The first NCBS annual survey (Stewart, 1985b) reveals that there are currently approximately 220 identifiable black studies units in institutions of higher education, and that the vast majority of black studies units are responding creatively to new challenges in higher education, including the general education reform movement. At the same time, however, it is critical to recognize that black studies units remain in a state of flux; the results of the first NCBS annual survey reveal that 20.7% of respondents indicated that a change in the organizational format of the unit had occurred in the 1984-85 academic year, and 29.9% of respondents reported a change in unit leadership during the 1984-85 academic year. Currently, NCBS has approximately 100 institutional members and has established a

Council of Institutional Members to improve interunit cooperation and to better protect units under attack.

The implications of organizational flux and challenges to legitimacy have influenced intellectual developments in several ways. First, there has been a continuing search for a sustainable self-definition that coherently captures the essence and defines the scope of inquiry and related activities. At the highest level of abstraction, Turner (1984b) argues cogently that the term *Africana studies* best achieves this goal. However, for this term to become standard, it will be necessary to clearly articulate the distinction vis-a-vis traditional African studies (Young and Martin, 1984). At present a variety of terms are used to describe the enterprise, including black studies, Afro-American studies, and African-American studies. In general, these terms refer principally to the study of African-Americans in the United States, although studies of classical African civilization, postclassical Africa, and the African diaspora are also integral components of the data base.

Aside from the issue of an overarching designation for the field of inquiry, the basic dilemma that continues to perplex black studies theorists was identified almost a decade ago by Allen (1974), who lumped into three general categories the various conceptions of the field that have been advanced:

- An academic conception whereby the mission of black studies is to research black history and illuminate the contributions of blacks;
- An ideological political conception whereby black studies is seen as an instrument of cultural nationalism; and
- An instrumental political conception whereby black studies is considered to be a vehicle for social change with a functional relationship to the black community.

Allen's second category masks the importance of ideologies other than cultural nationalism that are important in the continuing development of black studies. These include Marxism (People's College Press, 1977, 1978; Alkalimat and Associates, 1984) and the black women's studies movement (Hull et al., 1982). As the third conception of black studies has become increasingly submerged in search of credibility within academe, the Outreach Center at Ohio State University (Allen's first category) is one of the few examples of systematic institutional pursuit of stronger community ties (Upton, 1984).

The intellectual momentum of black studies that cuts across all of the distinct approaches identified above has been manifested in the establishment of a number of specialized black studies journals, such as *The Journal of Black Studies*, *The Western Journal of Black Studies*, *UMOJA*, and the *New England Journal of Black Studies*. A new national black studies journal, *Africanology*, appeared in 1988.



The volume of black studies research output has created the desire to rank units based primarily on published research and has resulted in greater participation of blacks on editorial review boards (McWorter, 1981). There have also been attempts to analyze factors contributing to variation in published research in periodicals (Brossard, 1984; Stewart, 1983). In addition, a special issue of the *Journal of Negro Education* has been devoted to the examination of the evolution and contemporary status of black studies (Young, 1984). *The Black Scholar* has also been a regular output for black studies materials. One of the most recent contributions to the continuing examination of the developmental profile of black studies has been provided in the volume edited by Turner (1984a). The publications that most clearly demonstrate the maturation of black studies as an area of inquiry are, however, the general introductory texts that have been produced (Karenga, 1982; People's College Press, 1977, 1978; Alkalimat and Associates, 1984; Stewart, 1979).

Increased visibility of black studies has led to funding of major projects examining black studies curriculum development (Institute of the Black World, 1981; 1982). More recently, Huggins (1985) produced an assessment of black studies under the auspices of the Ford Foundation that has been roundly attacked by many in the field of black studies (Asante, 1986). Huggins's report envisions, in the long run, the re-submersion of black studies into a traditional discipline. This approach plays into the hands of the enemies of black studies, primarily those administrators who have sought ways to reduce the autonomy of black studies units. The emerging pattern of attacks involves one or more of the following strategies:

- Downgrading units from departmental to program status;
- Submerging black studies into larger administrative units, e.g., ethnic studies;
- Allowing only joint faculty appointments with traditional academic units; and
- Appointing a new generation of administrators not originally part of the black studies movement who naively support administration policies.

The central issues in faculty and headship appointments are (a) to what academic unit will a faculty member/administrator develop principal allegiance, and (b) will the approach to the study of the black experience pursued by a scholar reflect the emergent black studies paradigm or simply recast traditional disciplinary perspectives? The appointment of persons endorsing the Huggins's approach obviously works against one of the most critical dimensions of black studies—an attempt to promote self-perpetuation through the development of cognate graduate units. The most hopeful development in this area is the establishment of a Ph.D. program in African-American studies at Temple University. If black studies is to become a truly self-

perpetuating discipline, a cadre of scholars must be trained under the auspices of black studies per se; these scholars should be able to unite in ways that insure principal loyalty to black studies.

Even a free standing academic unit with appropriately trained faculty is not a sufficient condition for the perpetuation of black studies. A necessary condition is a campus-based and noncampus-based constituency that serves as a watchdog against attacks. The current wave of attacks on black studies has been undertaken under the auspices of a broader retrenchment. Black studies departments and programs have been particularly vulnerable during this period because of the perception (and reality) of a declining commitment to black studies by African-Americans in the late 1970s and early 1980s as individual careerist initiatives flourished. The declining student support was observed by some administrators who leaped at the opportunity to move against black studies.

The erosion of black student support for black studies was, in part, an indicator of the failure of the first wave of black studies advocates to achieve one of their principal goals. In the minds of the early black studies visionaries and in the original developmental profile of NCBS the strategy of developing graduate programs to promote self-perpetuation was to be pursued simultaneously with efforts to introduce black studies knowledge into the K-12 public school curriculum. This was to lead to a continuing and growing base of student support in higher education. One of the factors working against success in this area has been the somewhat remarkable absence of a black studies presence in colleges and schools of education. As a result, the preparation of teachers during the last decade did not include introduction to the black studies knowledge base. As a consequence, the students of these teachers became continuing victims of what Woodson (1933) described as the "miseducation of the Negro."

In addition, black studies has not been able to effectively utilize either the popular media or community organizations to overcome its general exclusion from the public school curriculum. Thus the image and nonimage of African-Americans reinforced their treatment in the primary and secondary curricula. The Reagan era appears, however, to be pushing the latest wave of African-American students into a new realization of the continuing validity of Du Bois's often quoted declaration that the problem of the twentieth century is the problem of the color line. The new racism on college campuses is creating a new interest in and a black student support base for black studies.

This organic development is occurring simultaneously with the NCBS's pursuit of crucial alliances with critical organizations including the National Alliance of Black School Educators, the Assault on Illiteracy Program, the Black United Fund, the NAACP Legal Defense Fund, Occupational Industrialization Centers of America, the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History, and the African Heritage Studies Association. These initiatives will hopefully move black studies toward broadening its impact during this decade.

## **All Our Past Proclaims Our Future**

Aside from the challenges posed by the continuing attacks from its detractors, black studies faces an even greater challenge in putting Du Bois's vision into practice. In particular, Du Bois spoke of the study of "modern science of matter and life." Black studies, as traditionally conceived, has encompassed the subject areas associated with the arts and humanities, the social and behavioral sciences, and to a lesser extent education. No systematic attempt has been made to integrate the subject matter associated with what are termed the natural and physical sciences and technology into black studies.

It is also important to note that even within the traditional subject matter, black studies analysts have tended to overemphasize the descriptive approach characteristic of traditional disciplines rather than focusing on concrete application, policy development and analysis, or developing linkages to appropriate "helping professions," e.g., social work, administration of justice, etc. This pattern is only partially the result of inattention to these issues. Some black studies advocates have raised these issues sporadically (Anderson, 1974; Stewart, 1976). At the time of development of the NCBS core curriculum, there was some sentiment to include policy studies as a curriculum track. Unfortunately that initiative failed, but this oversight may be corrected in the forthcoming revision to the core curriculum guide.

Another modern challenge to which black studies has begun to respond is the educational impact of microcomputers (Harvey, 1983; Hendrix et al., 1984). There are now first-generation black studies educational software packages (Harris, 1985; Stewart, 1985a). In addition, a major conference held at St. Cloud State University, hosted by Robert Johnson under the auspices of the Minority Studies Academic Program entitled "The Use of Computers in Minority Studies and Related Disciplines," has laid the ground work for a subgroup of specialists to collaborate on additional projects in this area.

The various developments cited above can, if coordinated and nurtured, provide the foundations for the realization of Du Bois's vision. What Du Bois had in mind as the ultimate intellectual outcome of the systematic study of the black experience was a theory of history and social change in which scientific and technological developments are explained endogenously. Such a macrotheory could not only potentially reconcile the competing schools of thought within black studies, but it could provide a fully developed paradigm for black studies that would finally cut the rotting umbilical cord to traditional disciplines. Such a "scientific revolution" would also give new direction to contemporary educational and economic development initiatives designed to meet the challenges of high technology and economic transformation. In this way the nightmares of the past and present may give way to a brighter future where the problem of the twenty-first century will not be the problem of the color line.

## Notes

1. Adaptation of the title of the Fisk Memorial Address delivered by W.E.B. Du Bois in 1933 entitled *The Field and Function of the Negro College*.

## References

- Alkalimat, A., & Associates. (1984). *Introduction to Afro-American Studies: A Peoples College Primer* (5th ed.). Urbana, IL: University of Illinois at Urbana.
- Allen, R.L. (1974, September). Politics of the Attack on Black Studies. *Black Scholar*, 6 (1), 2-7.
- Anderson, S.E. (1974, March). Science, Technology and Black Liberation. *Black Scholar*, 5 (6), 2-8.
- Asante, M. (1986). A Note on Nathan Huggins' Report of the Ford Foundation on African-American Studies. *Journal of Black Studies*, 17, 255-262.
- Asante, M. (1987). *The Afrocentric Idea* (rev. ed.). Philadelphia: Temple University Press.
- Brossard, C. (1984). Classifying Black Studies Programs. *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53, 278-295.
- Chicago Center for Afro-American Studies and Research. (1981). *Guide to Scholarly Journals in Black Studies*. Chicago: People's College Press.
- Cross, W.E. (1978a). Black Families and Black Identity: A Literature Review. *The Western Journal of Black Studies*, 2, 111-124.
- Cross, W.E. (1978b). The Thomas and Cross Models on Psychological Nigrescence: A Literature Review. *Journal of Black Psychology*, 4, 13-31.
- Daniel, T.K. (1978). A Survey of Black Studies in Midwestern Colleges and Universities. *The Western Journal of Black Studies*, 2, 296-303.
- Davis, K. (1975). *Fundraising in the Black Community*. Metuchen, NJ: The Scarecrow Press.
- Diop, C.A. (1974). *African Origins of Civilization, Myth or Reality*. (M. Cook, Ed. & Trans.). Westport: Lawrence Hill.
- Du Bois, W.E.B. (1905). The Beginnings of Slavery. *Voice of the Negro*, 2.

Du Bois, W. E. B. (1973). The Field and Function of the Negro College. (Alumni Reunion Address, Fisk University, 1933). Reprinted in H. Aptheker (Ed.), *W.E.B. Du Bois, The Education of Black People, Ten Critiques 1900-1960*. Amherst, MA: University of Massachusetts Press.

Harley, S., & Terborg-Penn, R., (Eds.) (1978). *The Afro-American Woman, Struggles and Images*. Port West, NY: National University.

Harris, N. (1985). *Blackfacts*. West Lafayette, IN: North Star Gateway. A computer-based black history educational exercise.

Harvey, W.B. (1983). Computer Instruction and Black Student Performance. *Issues in Higher Education*, 9.

Hendrix, M.K., Bracy, J.H., Davis, J.A., & Herron, W.M. (1984). Computers and Black Studies: Toward the Cognitive Revolution. *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53, 341-350.

Huggins, N. (1985). *Report to the Ford Foundation on Afro-American Studies*. New York: Ford Foundation.

Hull, G., Scott, P.B., & Smith, B. (1982). *All the Women Are White. All the Blacks Are Men. But Some of Us Are Brave: Black Women's Studies*. Old Westbury, NY: Feminist Press.

Institute of the Black World. (1981). *Black Studies Curriculum Development Course Evaluations*. Conference I. Atlanta: Institute of the Black World.

Institute of the Black World, (1982). *Black Studies Curriculum Development Course Evaluations*. Conference II. Atlanta: Institute of the Black World.

Jackson, J. (1980). *Introduction to African Civilizations*. Secaucus, NJ: Citadel Press.

Karenga, M. (1982). *Introduction to Afro-American Studies*. Los Angeles: Kawaida.

McWorter, G.A. (1981). *The Professionalization of Achievement in Black Studies*, Preliminary Report. Chicago: The Chicago Center for Afro-American Studies.

Marable, M. (1981). The Modern Miseducation of the Negro: Critiques of Black History Curricula. In *Institute of the Black World, Black Studies Curriculum Development Course Evaluations*, Conference I (pp. C1-C28). Atlanta: Institute of the Black World.

Morris, A.D. (1984). *The Origins of the Civil Rights Movement: Black Communities Organizing for Change*. New York: Free Press.

National Council for Black Studies. (1981). *Black Studies Core Curriculum*. Bloomington, IN: National Council for Black Studies.

People's College Press. (1977, 1978). *Introduction to Afro-American Studies* (4th ed., vol. 1 & 2). Chicago: Author.

Semaj, L.T. (1981). The Black Self, Identity and Models for a Psychology of Black Liberation. *The Western Journal of Black Studies*, 5, 158-171.

Stewart, J.B. (1976). Black Studies and Black People in the Future. *Black Books Bulletin*, 4, 21-25.

Stewart, J.B. (1979). Introducing Black Studies: A Critical Examination of Some Textual Materials. *UMOJA*, 111, 5-18.

Stewart, J.B. (1983). Factors Affecting Variation in Published Black Studies Articles Across Institutions. *The New England Journal of Black Studies*, 4, 72-83.

Stewart, J.B. (1984). The Legacy of W.E.B. Du Bois for Contemporary Black Studies. *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53, 296-311.

Stewart, J.B. (1985a). *Liberation 2000? The Black Experience in America*. State College, PA: Dynastew Educational Software. A computer stimulation exercise.

Stewart, J.B. (1985b). *The State of Black Studies*. Final Report, National Conference of Black Studies Annual Survey.

Turner, J.E. (Ed.). (1984a). *The Next Decade: Theoretical and Research Issues in Africana Studies*. Ithaca, NY: Africana Studies and Research Center.

Turner, J.E. (1984b). Africana Studies and Epistemology, A Discourse in the Sociology of Knowledge. In J.E. Turner (Ed.), *The Next Decade: Theoretical and Research Issues in Africana Studies* (pp. v-xxv). Ithaca, NY: Africana Studies and Research Center.

Upton, J.N. (1984). Applied Black Studies: Adult Education in the Black Community--A Case Study. *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53, 322-333.

Van Sertima, I. (1976). *They Came Before Columbus: The African Presence in Ancient America*. New York: Random House.

Van Sertima, I. (Ed.). (1982). Egypt Revisited. *Journal of African Civilizations*, 4.

Van Sertima, I. (Ed.). (1983). *Blacks in Science Ancient and Modern*. New Brunswick, NJ: Transaction Books.



White, D.G. (1980). *Ain't I a Woman: Female Slaves in the Plantation South*. New York: Norton.

Woodson, C.G. (1933). *The Mis-Education of the Negro*. Washington DC: Associated.

Young, C. (1984). *An Assessment of Black Studies Programs in American Higher Education*. Special issue of *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53.

Young, C., & Martin, G. (1984). The Paradox of Separate and Unequal: African Studies and Afro-American Studies. *The Journal of Negro Education*, 53, 257-267.

## The Role of the University in Racial Violence on Campus

Wornie L. Reed

Racial violence against blacks on college campuses across the country has become a source of considerable and legitimate concern. This paper reviews the nature and extent of these incidents, discusses the national social context of their occurrence, and examines the role that universities play in the development of these incidents.

The number of racial incidents reported on college campuses in recent years has been on the increase. The International Institute Against Prejudice and Violence, located in Baltimore, documented racial incidents at 175 colleges for 1986-87. Since this figure is based solely on the events that receive newspaper coverage, it does not adequately reflect the total number of incidents.

Professor William Damon gives this report in the May 3, 1989 issue of the *Chronicle of Higher Education*:

Racism and bigotry are back on campus with a vengeance. Black students have been chased and beaten at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst, taunted with defamatory posters at Pennsylvania State and Stanford Universities, subjected to racist jokes on a University of Michigan radio station, and presented with a "mock slave auction" at a fraternity house at the University of Wisconsin at Madison. Ku Klux Klan signs and other white-supremacist graffiti have been splattered on dozens of college buildings across the country, from Harvard University to the University of California. (p. B1)

### Violence Against African-Americans<sup>1</sup>

During the past ten years several research centers have collected information on racially-motivated violence.<sup>2</sup> A study of the data reveals an upsurge of racism and racist violence—with the most deadly attacks coming against the African-American community. There has been an increase in the number of incidents of white mobs wielding baseball bats, threatening and even attacking blacks if they are caught stopping in segregated residential areas. There has been a steady increase in the fire bombing of homes purchased by black families in predominately white neighborhoods. A study of violence in residential neighborhoods conducted by the Southern Poverty Law Center indicates that between 1985 and 1986 there were at least 45

cases of vigilante activity directed at black families who were moving into predominantly white communities (Dennis, 1987).

The incident in Howard Beach, New York, that led to the death of 23-year-old Michael Griffith reflects a long-standing problem of racist violence in white communities in Brooklyn. Another example is the incident in 1982 where a gang of young white men beat three black transit workers who stopped in Brooklyn for pizza on their way home from work; one of the black workers was killed on the spot. Black youths working in or traveling through white communities have been attacked and beaten regularly in New York City. By the summer of 1987 racially motivated assaults had increased to at least one a week in New York City. The Chicago Police Department reported a 58% increase in racial attacks for the first six months of 1986 over the same period in 1985. The New York City Police Department reported an increase in racially-motivated violence over the last eight years. These attacks go mostly unreported in the news media.

The Community Relations Service of the Justice Department and the Center for Democratic Renewal provide data that demonstrate a sharp upturn in violent racial attacks nationally. The increase of 42% between 1985 and 1986 was largely fueled by the boldness of white terrorist groups in the United States. Nationally, the Community Relations Services of the Justice Department reports an increase in all cases of racial confrontations from 953 in 1977 to 1,996 in 1982. The Justice Department also reported a 460% increase in cases of racial violence involving the Ku Klux Klan between 1978 and 1979 and a startling 550% in the period 1978 to 1980.

### **Violence on College Campuses**

Violence and hostilities towards blacks have occurred at a wide variety of universities. Two years ago at the Citadel Military Academy, five white cadets dressed in Klan robes invaded a black student's room. A few months later a cross was burned in front of a black cultural center at Purdue University, and two weeks after that the phrase "death to Niggers" was found carved into an office door. Buildings at Smith College were defaced with racist slogans. Racist graffiti was reported to be "everywhere" at Florida State University. Racist fliers were slipped under the doors to black women's rooms stating that it was "open season" on "porch monkeys" and "jigaboos." Following a speech by Jesse Jackson in February of 1987 at Northern Illinois University, flyers with racist threats and swastikas were spread over the campus, and a student magazine printed racist poetry. One of the "poems" went as follows:

O.K.,  
Look nigger,  
We are white.  
White is supreme.  
Jesus was white.

God is white.  
All of our Presidents have been white.  
Thank you God.

Several black students at Columbia University filed a lawsuit after being attacked by a gang of white fraternity members on campus. A mob of white students chased and beat a small group of black students at the University of Massachusetts at Amherst following a World Series baseball game in 1986. Around the same time black women at Mount Holyoke College complained that they were being harassed by white men from the same Amherst campus. A survey of campuses across the country suggests that racial hostility between students is extensive.

Influenced by adult organizations of the racist right, students at Sacramento State organized the White Student Union in 1979 as an off-shoot of the Aryan Youth Movement. Since then the White Student Union is reported to have grown from an initial 3 chapters to some 20 chapters across the country. A group of students claiming association with the White Student Union assaulted black students at the University of Texas at Austin. They threatened to drop a black student leader, whom they were hanging by his heels, from a dormitory window if a planned anti-apartheid demonstration on campus was not called off.

In 1986 a white campus bus driver at Cornell University threatened to run over three black male students as they crossed the street in front of the bus he was driving. At Princeton a black football player's room was broken into, and the epitaph "nigger" was sprayed across the walls. At California State-Fullerton black faculty returning to their offices after the Christmas vacation in January of 1987 were greeted with spray painted terms such as "mud race" and "nigger." Later in May of that year the director of the University Center at Fullerton approved a poster to advertise a talent show that depicted a minstrel character. And during a party at the same institution, a white fraternity displayed a 15-foot plywood cutout of a black man with a bone in his hair, huge red lips, and wearing a Tarzan outfit. In a campus poll in the winter of 1987, students at the University of Virginia said that racism is the school's biggest problem.

While racist behavior is hardly a new phenomenon in colleges and universities, the evidence clearly demonstrates that racial incidents took place with increased frequency during the 1980s. From student magazines or student newspaper articles defaming and ridiculing black people to outright physical aggression, racial conflict is present at a cross section of American schools. There is a national mood on campuses that tolerates, and even encourages, campaigns to demean, harass, and intimidate black students and other minorities.

## The Social Context

As bad as they are, these racial incidents are only symptoms of the slowdown in racial progress that took place during the 1980s. This slowdown was aided and abetted, if not engineered, by the Reagan administration. This administration carried on a virtual war against racial progress with code words, code activities, and some overt actions. They used such code words as "welfare hustlers" and "welfare queens," and suggested distinctions between the "deserving" and "undeserving" poor. Perhaps their most significant "coded" activity was the kickoff of the presidential campaign in 1980 in Philadelphia, Mississippi, a city distinguished only by the fact that three civil rights workers—Chaney, Goodman, and Schwerner—were lynched there in 1964. This was as clear as any signal the infamous Governor Bilbo could have given. And once in office, the Reagan administration began a relentless attack on civil rights laws and regulations. Even Richard Nixon was too far left for them: they tried to repeal Nixon's affirmative action Executive Order.

### Affirmative Action

I am convinced that one of the reasons for the outbreak of racial violence on college campuses is the fact that faculty as well as students—who have no vested interest in civil rights gains, progress, or peace—are reacting to the misuses and abuses of affirmative action. Many individuals were in favor of civil rights gains made by blacks in the 1960s; others went along because it brought peace, and they preferred peace to strife. Today, however, we have a new generation—one that holds neither of these perspectives on civil rights. In addition, we have the maligned affirmative action laws: many majority group faculty, as well as students, consider affirmative action programs to be racial-preference programs that unfairly discriminate against (white) individuals—a view that amounts to a misinterpretation of racism.

In 1981, before the Reagan administration's reorganization and redirection of the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, the commission affirmed its "unwavering support for affirmative action plans and the full range of affirmative action measures necessary to make equal opportunity a reality for historically excluded groups." They supported this position by concluding that "a steady flow of data shows unmistakably that most of the historic victims of discrimination are still being victimized. . ." (U.S. Commission on Civil Rights, 1988). And yet, arguments against affirmative action have been raised under the banner of "reverse discrimination." Obviously there have been incidents of arbitrary action against white males, but the charge of "reverse discrimination," in essence, equates efforts to limit the process of discrimination with that process itself. Such an equation is profoundly and fundamentally incorrect. Affirmative measures should end when the discriminatory process ends. On the other hand, it is highly unlikely that the discriminatory process will ever end without affirmative intervention.

On university search committees we often hear the term "affirmative action candidate." In other words, the search committee has identified a minority person to interview in order to have an "appropriate" affirmative action search. I cannot think of a more perverse misuse of the process. No person should be interviewed unless they have the qualifications for the position. And when they do have the qualifications they should be seriously considered. Not taking such issues more seriously demeans the process and effectively demeans the minority person involved. When white professors and university staff persons reject or misuse affirmative action in their recruitment practices, they are indirectly inviting white students to reject the process and the minority students that process was designed to serve.

### **Competition for Dwindling Resources**

Some observers also see the increase in violence against blacks as a result of the perception of whites that they are in competition for dwindling resources, and that black students are not only competing against white students for entry into the universities but are also competing for jobs after graduation. Thus, black students are seen as an increasing threat to the future welfare of middle-class white students.

### **Is the University Culpable?**

What role does the university play in the development of racial incidents? In other words, is the university culpable?

Universities have cultural goals, often so implicit as to be transparent. One of these deeply implicit goals is the preservation of the belief system and the value orientations of society. Universities contribute to this preservation by transferring the cultural heritage from generation to generation through teaching. It is in teaching that what is to be valued in the society is transmitted. It is not a long leap from "what" is to be valued to "who" is to be valued. In one sense it is strange that Euro-Americans can obtain college degrees without ever studying non-European cultures when most of the world is nonwhite and when the population of the United States is significantly nonwhite with the nonwhite proportion growing. But in another sense, that is in the context of "culture preservation," it is not strange at all.

In this country we have had, in the past couple of decades, substantial discussions and analyses of the potentially harmful effects to minority youth of never seeing themselves, or persons like themselves, in their readings and course work. As a result more and more grade school texts are including pictures and references to nonwhite persons. On the other hand, we have had relatively little discussion and analysis of the effects this situation has on white students. I would suggest that many white students learn or have reinforced "who" is of value as well as "what" is of value in society by what they study in school. If their course work does not include the study of nonwhite persons, then it seems highly plausible that many of these students



would act in a manner that is different from the way they would act if their course work routinely included material on non-European cultures. By definition then, these non-Europeans tend to be seen as people who are not to be valued.

In conclusion, I would say that the university plays a major role in determining what happens on campus. If no changes are made in the definition of the "worthwhile" culture to be transmitted, we may have no change in the current racially-charged atmosphere. If changes are made so that the culture that is transmitted is reflective of a multicultural society—a *world* society—then we may be on the way toward changing the racial hostility on campus in particular and throughout the country in general.

### Notes

1. Data in this section taken from Turner, J.E. (1987). *Racism and Racial Antagonism in Contemporary American Society*. Unpublished manuscript.
2. These centers include the Southern Poverty Law Center, the Center for Democratic Renewal, and the Klan Watch.

### References

- Damon, W. (1989, May 3). Learning How to Deal with the New American Dilemma: We Must Teach Our Students About Morality and Racism. *Chronicle of Higher Education*.
- Dennis, R. (1987, April). Racism on the Rise. *Black Enterprise*, p. 17.
- U.S. Commission on Civil Rights. (1988). Affirmative Action in the 1980s: Dismantling the Process of Discrimination. In P. Rothenberg (Ed.), *Racism and Sexism: An Integrated Study*. New York: St. Martin's Press.

## Summary and Recommendations

Charles V. Willie

### Review and Analysis

Historian Meyer Weinberg, in an article entitled "The Civil Rights Movement and Educational Change," states that the significance of the modern version of this movement is that blacks have taken control of its leadership. Improved education for blacks was a major goal of the movement, and Weinberg agrees with Martin Luther King, Jr.'s assessment that the public policy for educational change "was written in the streets" through demonstrations, marches, and acts of civil disobedience. The legal strategy of the civil rights movement, again according to Weinberg, was to challenge the inherent inequity of a dual system of education—one system for whites and the other system for blacks, separate and unequal.

After this system was declared illegal in the courts, concern for equity and equality slackened, leaving, in Weinberg's view, an unfinished agenda, especially in large cities where schools are so underfunded that they provide an inadequate education for all students, black and white. Urban education issues, Weinberg believes, must be addressed, and at a higher level of priority.

The limited assistance that blacks have received to improve their educational status during the second half of the twentieth century has been, as mentioned earlier, a stop-and-go process. In effect, blacks forced the nation to pay attention to them when they decided to cease cooperating in their own oppression. The article that I have entitled "The Social and Historical Context: A Case Study," about the Rockefeller Foundation, is a contribution to the discussion of this thesis.

On December 1, 1955, Rosa Parks was arrested in Montgomery, Alabama, for refusing to give up her seat on a city bus to a white person, as required by the law. Some characterized this brave act and the support that Rosa Parks received as the beginning of the "black revolt." Blacks, in their reaction to this event, sent a message to whites that the age of passive subservience had ended.

Challenges to inequality in other sectors of society escalated and led to the 1963 March on Washington, where Martin Luther King, Jr., a college-educated black minister, delivered the historic speech about his dream of freedom and justice in America. The nation responded. That year, for example, the Rockefeller Foundation designed and implemented a new program that was called the Equal Opportunity Program.

The actions of the Rockefeller Foundation are particularly appropriate to observe because of that foundation's historic interest in the education of blacks. Initial grants in the new program were designed to open the doors of "good schools" to minor-

ity candidates. To implement the program, several awards were made to prestigious, predominantly white colleges. The Rockefeller Foundation was struggling to make an appropriate response to the "black revolt." However, its efforts in the early 1960s were conditioned by habits of yesteryear. Support was given largely to predominantly white institutions because the foundation wanted to attract black students into the mainstream. Predominantly black colleges and universities were not recognized by the establishment as the mainstream.

Blacks found certain students, faculty, and administrators in these "mainstream" schools to be insensitive, insulting, and untrustworthy. Some blacks felt that the Rockefeller Foundation's recruitment program for these predominantly white schools was an invitation to a briar patch rather than to a rose garden. Estrangement increased between black students and white students on several white college campuses. The hoped-for racial reconciliation did not materialize.

The foundation modified its Equal Opportunity Program during the mid-1960s and included some predominantly black colleges as grant recipients. But the grants that were made to such schools were not comparable to the larger sums that had been offered to predominantly white colleges. Nevertheless, this modest midcourse correction indicated that the white establishment was becoming sensitized to feelings in the black community that whites tended to discount the value and legitimacy of their institutions in the new drive toward racial integration.

The Rockefeller Foundation began to internalize these new learnings. It consulted more and more with predominantly black institutions of higher education. It turned toward these institutions as a partner rather than as a patron. Slowly but surely the Rockefeller Foundation changed its focus from the paternalist rescue of selected black individuals to the fostering of institutional change in society on terms that were acceptable to blacks. This was a commendable shift.

However, the foundation discovered that it was unprepared for this new thrust. The absence of blacks on its staff was both a source of embarrassment and a liability for an organization that was determined to change its old ways of doing business, determined to relate to minorities in new and different ways. The experience of a homogeneously white staff was too narrow to correctly interpret the needs of blacks. As the 1960s decade closed, the foundation diversified its staff and broadened its mission so that the Equal Opportunity Program could bring minorities into the "mainstream" and could sponsor activities designed to effect institutional change in society.

The trials and tribulations of the Rockefeller Foundation during the 1960s decade were not unlike those of other predominantly white, establishment-oriented institutions. New occasions were teaching new duties. But, as we have already seen, these new learnings did not immunize establishment leaders, especially those in education, against the possibility of backsliding. All of this is to say that there is no linear pattern of progress in the attainment of educational equity. With two steps forward there is sometimes one step backward. Nevertheless, the educational innovations and changes of the 1960s were real and of value. The United States was set on a course unlike any it had pursued before. And while it might digress from time to

time, the mood of minorities would prevent a return to the old paternalistic ways of offering help to people of color.

If the responses to the arrest of Rosa Parks in Montgomery and the March on Washington were significant events that contributed to changes in the way that whites related to blacks in the United States, the assassination of Martin Luther King, Jr., in Memphis in 1968 was a decisive event. King was an articulate, well-educated, and cosmopolitan minister who advocated a nonviolent approach to social change. His murder was experienced as the ultimate form of rejection. After the death of King, many whites in America, including some in charge of major institutions, realized that the racial prejudice that they had harbored was a form of social pathology that harmed whites as well as blacks.

Blacks realized that in King they had presented their best. If he was unacceptable, none could aspire to be acceptable. After the death of King, blacks saw with increasing clarity that they were rejected in this society not because of their behavior but because of their race. The Rockefeller Foundation understood this as well as any white-dominated organization, and in 1969, the year after Martin Luther King, Jr., died, it deliberately adopted a goal of diversifying its staff. In effect the Rockefeller Foundation and other institutions in the United State recognized that they must root out racial discrimination within their own organizations so that they could offer genuine help to others.

By confessing their faults, the people of power were acknowledging that, in the past, they had been self-centered rather than other-concerned. Their altruistic activity, including educational philanthropy, was orchestrated primarily to fulfill the needs of the helpers, and only secondarily the needs of those helped. Before King was killed, many whites in America believed that their way of life should be the model for all and that minorities should conform to white norms.

"School Desegregation Since Gunnar Myrdal's *American Dilemma*" is the title used by Robert Dentler in his discussion of the history of the school reform movement led by blacks. It is interesting that the analysis begins with Myrdal and the *American Dilemma* published in 1944, since Myrdal misunderstood the significance of education among blacks in their freedom movement and misread the early signs that pointed toward school desegregation. Indeed, Myrdal reported that "Negroes are divided on the issue of segregated schools." What Myrdal and other social scientists missed, according to Dentler, was the link between the push by African-Americans for desegregation in employment practices and housing covenants, on the one hand, and schooling, on the other. While the establishment of the principal of a right to a desegregated education came in 1954 in the Supreme Court's *Brown* decision, Dentler observes that "the legal foundation of racial segregation and discrimination" had been "shattered" in earlier challenges in housing and employment in the 1940s.

Dentler adopts the conclusion of the leaders of the legal team of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People: while the *Brown* decision against segregated education "accomplished something of profound importance," the implementation of this principle was faulty and required a decade and a half before

"a full range of tools" were developed to accomplish school desegregation. As late as 1974 (20 years after the *Brown* decision), a report prepared for the federal government "found four in every ten...black students enrolled in racially identifiable and isolated schools."

Dentler also reports that not only has the implementation of the principle of desegregation in education been slow and halting, but there is increasing effort to blunt the effects of this principle. He offers as evidence a plan in Norfolk, Virginia, that was approved by a U.S. court of appeals in 1986 "to revert to neighborhood elementary schools in contravention of an earlier cross-busing policy" and the finding by a U.S. district court in 1987 that the Topeka Board of Education, an original party in the *Brown* case, now operates a unitary school system, although "racial balance does not exist in the district's schools." Dentler concludes that official actions such as these tend to complete "the coffin of court-ordered school desegregation" and represent "serious backsliding in the educational arena."

In an article entitled "The Future of School Desegregation," I assert that "school desegregation has contributed to the enhancement of education in this nation probably more...than any other experience in recent years." Among the benefits of school desegregation have been the decline in the school dropout rate for black students and the increase in high school graduation rate for all students. Desegregation, not segregation, was the expectation of the 1970s. Public opinion polls revealed that seven out of every ten black parents "preferred" an "integrated" school for their children and that seven out of every ten white parents "would not object" to a "desegregated" education for their children.

As noted earlier, backsliding is an ever-present possibility. At the end of this decade, blacks again had been denied; their expectations and preferences had not been fulfilled. Court-ordered desegregation seldom desegregated black schools. Actually, the whites who usually were the defendants in desegregation court cases experienced more school desegregation than the blacks who usually were the prevailing plaintiffs. In Atlanta, Milwaukee, St. Louis, and other communities, court-sanctioned school desegregation plans prohibited any all-white schools but permitted several all-black schools. Since school desegregation was a beneficial experience and contributed to many school improvements such as magnet schools, bilingual education, and other innovations, the people in power hoarded these plums for their own kind.

Initially, school desegregation in this nation was conceptualized largely as a student experience. Little attention was given to integrating local education authorities such as school boards. Since self-interest is the basic motive for human action, these white-dominated decision-making bodies fulfilled the interests of whites and granted all of their children a desegregated education while denying such education to a substantial proportion of black students. I have visited school districts throughout the nation and heard superintendents under court order to desegregate ask the question, "How many one-race schools will the court let us get away with?" Despite such attitudes, I maintain that "school desegregation...has been the greatest contri-



bution in this century to educational reform" and that it deserves to continue, with appropriate modifications, so that its promises are fulfilled for black and other minority students, indeed for all students.

Increasingly, blacks realized during the concluding years of the 1970s that some court-ordered school desegregation plans could be legal but still unfair. As the 1980s began, blacks had two contrasting reactions. Some embraced desegregation, others rejected it, outraged by persisting inequities in many court-ordered plans. On balance, more blacks favored desegregation than opposed it. The major complaint had to do with the burden of desegregation falling inequitably upon blacks. Thus, blacks who were against inequitable desegregation were not against an equitable integration.

A major concern of these blacks was the need for systemic rather than cosmetic change. Merely mixing and matching children by race was considered educationally inadequate. James Comer and Norris Haynes explain in their article, "Meeting the Needs of Black Children in Public Schools," that the academy must take into consideration the special needs of blacks and other population groups. Unwittingly, the schools to date have dealt largely with the normative behavior and needs of affluent whites. By fashioning an educational program that addresses the problems of dependency, powerlessness, and the absence of group control which often characterize the black experience in the United States, Comer and Haynes believe that educational outcomes can be significantly changed. In New Haven, a program that was designed with the black experience in mind, "empowered parents, teachers, administrators and students through collaborative, cooperative, coordinated planning in a few schools." The program created "a climate of relationships in which there is mutual respect among all...in the educational enterprise."

In essence, the program described by Comer and Haynes focused on relationships as well as basics. The relationship factor, they believe, is of paramount importance. Using traditional test-score measures of outcome, the New Haven program worked beautifully. Schoolchildren that followed the Comer model out-achieved other schoolchildren. Moreover, the program helped students become responsible adult members of a democratic society. Comer believes that the New Haven experience can and should be replicated elsewhere.

Faustine Jones-Wilson indicates why the Comer model has not been widely replicated. She states in an article entitled "School Improvement Among Blacks: Implications for Excellence and Equity" that urban school improvement has not been a national priority, especially during the 1980s. An essential ingredient for school improvement among blacks and other minorities, according to Jones-Wilson, is the hiring of professionals who believe that poor children and minority children can learn. New York, Pittsburgh, Milwaukee, and other communities have some schools with histories of lower achievement that now exhibit high achievement. Jones-Wilson claims that there are plenty of "practical action items" available from the National Conference on Educating Black Children and from other sources for educators who want to do the right thing for blacks and other minorities. To achieve these success-



ful outcomes, school systems must "seek to be fair," which is to say that equity in education should not be lost in what Faustine Jones-Wilson calls "the bedlam of the excellence movement."

Charles Flowers, like others who have contributed to this discussion, pinpoints "low teacher expectation" as a major pedagogical problem condemning many black and minority students to an inadequate education. Flowers and other scholars make a case, and make it boldly, that "the quality of teaching" is the main issue. In Flowers' opinion, the school can have a positive effect independent of family circumstances if educators are willing to take risks. While Comer and Haynes would probably support this argument, they add an important codicil: Schools will do what they ought to do when parents of students are involved. In other words, good schooling is a community affair.

Flowers reminds us that the middle-school years are critical for minority students, particularly with reference to the development of their capacities to handle mathematics and science. This is a time when racist attitudes can be particularly alienating. To cement relationships between students, parents, and teachers, Flowers and others advocate home visits and school-initiated workshops with parents and community leaders. Such activities, he believes, are particularly appropriate for counselors. These and other suggestions are offered by Flowers in his article "Counsel and Guidance of Black and Other Minority Children in Public Schools."

The 1980s have been a decade of contradictory happenings in education for blacks. While the proportion of blacks graduating from high school increased, the proportion of blacks enrolled in college decreased. Black females outnumbered black males in college; but black males outnumbered black females in doctoral degree graduate programs. Business and management has replaced education as the popular degree among young, college-educated blacks; yet a higher proportion of white-collar blacks are professionals rather than managers. The proportion of black students who need financial aid to go to college has increased during the same period that federal assistance for higher education has decreased. This last coupling explains the smaller proportion of college-going blacks during the 1980s, a decade that harvested the largest proportion of black high school graduates ever. This interesting data were assembled by Antoine Garibaldi in his article on "Blacks in College."

Among the decreasing proportion of black high school graduates who manage to win federally-funded grants, the proprietary "career school" rather than college is the institution of enrollment. In "The Road Taken: Minorities and Proprietary Schools," Robert Rothman tells us that "blacks constitute a disproportionate number of the approximately 1.5 million students in the nearly 6,000 for-profit career schools nationwide." Rothman states that reliable sources have estimated the number of blacks in such schools at one-fifth to one-fourth of all blacks enrolled in post-secondary institutions. These schools offer job-specific training in six months, "a quick return on a student's investment." While some observers see this as a positive outcome, others believe that the education received will not lead to upward mobility, but instead will trap black inner-city young people in a lower socioeconomic status. Indeed, observers

told Rothman that some of these schools "at best, [offer] short-term opportunities, and at worse, no help at all."

James Blackwell reports that the contradictory happenings among blacks in education at the college level are also seen at the post-graduate level. As evidence, he offers the findings of a 1987 Robert Wood Johnson Foundation report which indicates that "the admission of black students to medical colleges is declining even though their test scores and other indices of eligibility are improving." Blacks, who are 11% to 12% of the nation's population, provide less than 4% of the nation's lawyers. Also, they receive less than 4% of the doctorates awarded to U.S. citizens. In his article, "Graduate and Professional Education for Blacks," Blackwell concludes that "our nation's graduate and professional schools are not recruiting, admitting, retaining, and graduating sufficient numbers of blacks." He states that there is a "pool of talent available among black Americans," but that interest in developing it through affirmative action and other efforts by graduate and professional schools seems to have diminished. Because of the increasing proportion of minorities in the population of this nation (estimated to be at one-third two decades into the twenty-first century), we ignore them, ignore their education and the cultivation of their talents, at our peril.

John Williams's article, entitled "System-Wide Title VI Regulation of Higher Education, 1968-1988," confirms Blackwell's contention that our nation has little interest in cultivating through higher education the pool of talent among its minorities. Had there been the political will to do this, Williams said, Title VI provided a legal way. The law required desegregation of public white colleges and universities and enhancement of public black institutions so that they too would attract students of all racial populations. Moreover, the law required that states develop plans to achieve meaningful and timely results. According to Williams, little is known for certain about the outcomes of Title VI. At best, he states, none can claim better than limited results. To date, the federal government has done an inadequate job of data-collection on the implementation of public policy aimed at civil rights goals, particularly with reference to higher education.

Rather than enhancing higher educational opportunities for blacks by using Title VI, Williams states that the federal government seems to have conspired with other institutions to limit such opportunities by reducing federal student aid since 1980. This, in turn, reduced states' capacities to enroll black students in public as well as private colleges and universities. By ignoring or continuing to limit opportunities of minority students who wish to receive a higher education, state governments are following the lead of the federal government.

Williams reports that "no state system over the last twenty years has been found in compliance with Title VI." And he found "no enthusiasm by the federal government to regulate public higher education in the direction of achieving civil rights goals." Consequently, Williams states "[one would be] hard pressed to identify...a single traditionally [public higher education] institution that has a creditable civil rights record of achievement." Although a government of laws, the United States would appear to be reluctant to enforce these laws in behalf of black students wishing

to attend white institutions. It is hard to explain the failure of the federal government to enforce a legal requirement of equity. Williams wonders whether such short-sighted, illegal, and in general contra-indicated action is a manifestation of fear that access for blacks to colleges and universities "will compromise the vitality of the American higher education community."

Whenever inequity is unchallenged by high authority and opinion-molders in the nation, discrimination festers and turns ugly. This is precisely what has happened on college and university campuses throughout the United States. Wornie Reed, in an article entitled "The Role of University in Racial Violence on Campus," attributes the violent and insensitive behavior shown by some white students to their black and other minority schoolmates to the "slowdown in racial progress in the 1980s," which he feels was "aided and abetted, if not engineered, by the Reagan administration." Due to the Reagan administration's "war against racial progress" (to use Reed's words), many whites on college and university campuses have misunderstood the reason why affirmative action programs are needed, and they interpret them as acts of discrimination against whites. Without affirmative action, Reed informs us, "it is highly unlikely the discriminatory process will ever end." Reed states that the idea that whites are entitled to privileges that others do not receive is transmitted in the teaching and learning experiences of higher education. And young college students who feel that their privileged position is threatened tend to respond in a violent way.

Willie Pearson, Jr., and James Banks see the issue raised by Williams—the compromising of the vitality of American higher education—as more of a problem for blacks than for whites. In their opinion, the educational enterprise has compromised, marginalized, and even victimized blacks. The educational enterprise has marginalized blacks by consigning them to selected fields of study and by failing to invite, encourage, and sustain them as worthy participants in science and mathematics. The educational enterprise has compromised blacks by not incorporating ethnic material in the curriculum and by denying the validity of the culture of blacks and other minorities. The educational enterprise has victimized blacks by inadequately cultivating their research skills, underfunding their research proposals, and ignoring the findings of their research reports.

According to Pearson ("Black Participation and Performance in Science, Mathematics and Technical Education"), there is ample evidence of blacks having an interest in science and mathematics. The proportion of blacks who express interest in a field of knowledge that requires quantitative skills is twice as large among those pursuing a bachelor's degree as among those pursuing graduate degrees. We do know that some institutions have been more successful than others in producing black scientists. But the education community has shown no interest in studying such schools to discover why. Also there seems to be no interest in determining why this commitment of blacks to fields of knowledge that require quantitative skills erodes. Pearson has identified "the factors that underlie the career development decisions of blacks" as a research problem that deserves more study.

"The trivialization of ethnic cultures" is a phrase coined by James Banks in his study, *"The Social Studies, Ethnic Diversity and Social Change."* It is this trivialization that has resulted in our failure to study the career development decisions of blacks and other minorities and the reasons for their varying interests in science, mathematics, business, education, sociology, social work, and other fields. A sound social studies curriculum, according to Banks, should provide "knowledge about why many ethnic groups are victimized by institutional racism and class stratification...." Such knowledge can contribute to genuine equity action by the nation. It would reveal that the fate and future of whites, blacks, and other minorities are intertwined. However, Banks has little hope that this will occur unless there is more effective selection and training of teachers. He calls this "the most challenging and difficult task that lies ahead."

Antoine Garibaldi, in his article "Abating the Shortage of Black Teachers," mentions the declining proportion of black and other minority teachers as a very special problem facing this nation. It is a special cause for concern because the proportion of nonwhite students in major metropolitan school districts is increasing. In some communities the proportion has already exceeded 50%. Garibaldi acknowledges that some blacks are attracted to occupations other than teaching; but he states that other blacks are not going into teaching because they have been pushed out of teacher-training programs, not because they are pulled to more attractive options. He states that some certification requirements use standardized tests that have "eliminated many prospective black teachers and discouraged other potential teacher education majors from choosing that discipline." Clearly the National Teacher Examination (NTE) favors whites over blacks. Between 1978 and 1982, Garibaldi reports, only 18% of Louisiana blacks who took the NTE met the passing score of the state; among whites, 78% passed. Garibaldi, like other scholars mentioned in this discussion, believes that "America's greatest challenge will be to develop effective teacher recruiting strategies." This should involve remedies to improve the certification situation for blacks.

In his study entitled *"The Field and Function of Black Studies,"* James Stewart affirms the observation of W.E.B. Du Bois that we understand the present better by studying the past. The increased number of black students entering predominantly white colleges in the 1960s stimulated the offering of black history as a course of study, and Stewart credits black history with destroying myths about blacks—such as those that portrayed them as passively accepting slavery and subjugation. Black history, according to Stewart, also documented the origins of the self-help movement among blacks and its contribution to their current progress. And finally, black history made available to schools of learning the record of black contributions to the world. Although the program occupies a tenuous position in the curriculum, Black Studies, which includes black history, "has established a beachhead in higher education," according to Stewart, and now needs to be integrated into the K-12 curriculum. Moreover, this domain of inquiry should be extended from the humanities, the social, and the behavioral sciences to the natural and physical sciences. Ultimately, Black Stud-



ies, if pursued in a comprehensive way as recommended by Stewart, should contribute to theories of history and social change. Stewart's comprehensive conception of Black Studies would prove beneficial to all learners.

## Summary and Interpretation

Following the celebration of the bicentennial year, the upward trend in the proportion of blacks enrolled in colleges and universities turned downward. The upward turn of the 1960s and early 1970s could be interpreted as fulfillment of the constitutional requirement of equal protection of the laws for all, while the downward turn in the 1980s suggests a lack of national commitment to the higher education of African-Americans. Blacks had hope during the late 1950s and the 1960s, but despair thereafter, as local education agencies desegregated more whites than blacks and gave whites greater access to magnet schools and other improvements.

This review suggests that, even during periods of progress in the attainment of racial justice, the forces against such justice are ever present. Recognition of the co-existence of yin and yang, good and evil, within any community, including the nation-state, should protect against undue optimism in times of success and undue pessimism in times of failure. The seeds of racial retrogression in educational opportunities were latent during the season of racial progress; likewise, the experience of commitment to racial justice is not absent but in remission as we witness a national mood that accepts and sanctions inequity.

We learn from this analysis that racial progress in education is not inevitable, nor is it continuous. A period of arrested racial justice in education need not become permanent. The progress towards equality depends on the action or inaction of people in power and people out of power.

This nation consists of several population groups—racial, ethnic, and other—that interact and influence each other through the mediums of power that each commands. The groups that are classified as dominant have greater power potential than others. The groups that are classified as subdominant have less power potential than others. Power is the capacity to influence or force others to behave in a prescribed way.

Numbers, organization, and resources are power attributes. In the United States, whites are the majority; they have operational control over most organizations and institutions and access to many of the resources that are valued in this nation. Whites, therefore, may be classified as the dominant people of power among racial populations. It should be stated, however, that a population group dominant in one sector of society may not be dominant in all sectors. Also, a dominant group may not be dominant always. Likewise, a group subdominant in one sector of society could be dominant in another. Among population groups in the United States, blacks in most sectors are subdominant. But they may not be subdominant always or in all sectors of society.

Subdominant groups have less capacity to influence or force others to behave in a prescribed way. No groups, including those that are subdominant, are without any power. Subdominants as well as dominants have veto power. They can disrupt orderly ways of doing things. Because disruption is invoked usually to express discontent, it is a method more frequently used by subdominants. Subdominants, however, are reluctant to use their veto power because they, as well as dominants, could experience harm as a result of disruption.

When dominants act in ways that harm subdominants and refuse to change their harmful policies and practices, subdominants have alternatives: they may submit or resist. Neither action guarantees relief from oppression. An intransigent dominant group is not likely to change conventional ways of doing things unless challenged to do so by subdominants. Subdominants who are reluctant to challenge unjust customs are likely to continue to experience oppression for a long period of time.

As we review the happenings in education in this nation since the 1940s, we see that substantial improvements that benefited blacks and other minorities resulted only after they challenged the establishment, the dominant people of power, to behave differently. The legal challenges of segregated education by blacks under the leadership of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) and other civil rights groups resulted in the 1954 and 1955 *Brown I* and *II* decisions by the Supreme Court. These decisions declared segregated education inherently unequal, and therefore illegal. Since our nation did not make a timely response to requirements of the Court, blacks increased their pressure on the establishment to do the right thing through a series of veto-action episodes. This pressure was provided by Martin Luther King, Jr., the Southern Christian Leadership Conference, the Congress of Racial Equality, the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee, and other individuals and groups. The pressure was stepped up through disruptive demonstrations and marches, a new category of response called "nonviolent direct action." Such challenges resulted in the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the Voting Rights Act of 1965.

The Civil Rights Act contained titles that prohibited racial discrimination in publicly-supported education and in other sectors of society. To enhance representative government and to achieve more diversity in official policy-making bodies were goals of the Voting Rights Act. Eventually, this act would affect the racial and ethnic composition of elected school boards. White-dominated governmental structures at local, state, and federal levels demurred in fully implementing the changes required by these laws. But, after the death of Martin Luther King, Jr., and the unrelenting veto actions set loose by this tragic event, the nation began to make an appropriate response to challenges by blacks for change, particularly in the area of education. Thus, the middle years of the 1970s marked the apex of racial desegregation in elementary and secondary schools and in institutions of higher learning in the United States. In the light of retrogressive activity during the 1980s, one could conclude that the sacrificial death of Martin Luther King, Jr., in 1968 influenced the conscience of the dominant people of power in this country for nearly a decade.



Obviously, new challenges by blacks are needed to sustain and maintain the equity in education that was begun. One can understand how the energies of one generation of blacks to mount new challenges have been spent and exhausted. It is not yet clear what kinds of challenges will be brought forth by future generations of blacks. But one fact is certain: Challenge will be necessary in a nation that is unresponsive to the desire of subdominant people to be free and to participate as responsible decision makers in the community. Through challenge, subdominants cease cooperating in their own oppression and become courageous resisters of injustice. In the United States, as in other human societies, injustice for anyone ultimately is injustice for everyone. Thus, subordinants who resist injustice act in behalf of the whole society.

We also have learned from this review and analysis that challenge, while necessary and essential, need not be disruptive if dominant people of power make an appropriate response. An appropriate and effective response for dominants is to pursue justice with compassion. For justice cannot coexist with injustice; fairness which is not universal and impartial is not in the end fairness at all. Compassionate people offer more than they are required to give and take less than they are entitled to receive. When dominant people of power follow this course of action, there may still be a need for subdominants to challenge, but no need for them to disrupt, since a compassionate response will be timely.

Whites, in general, have not responded with generosity or magnanimity to three decades of challenge by blacks that this nation live up to its creed of justice and equality for all in education. They did not do what they ought to have done, and they did many things that they ought not to have done. Because there was no justice, we reaped a whirlwind of social discord in the 1950s and in the 1960s. During the first half of the 1970s, whites began to make a compassionate response to the courageous challenges of blacks. At long last the challenge and response processes were synchronized and in harmony. Consequently, disorder diminished and disruption through "direct action" disappeared; change was orderly and continuous. The gap between the races decreased in various measures of educational progress.

As stability and peace returned to our cities and disruptive challenges faded into history, the dominant forces began to backslide and ceased to respond with compassion. They forgot how stability and peace had been won, became less generous and magnanimous, became self-centered and arrogant. Practices of oppression returned during the 1980s. Whites blamed black victims for failures in their home life and in their schooling. Our nation suffers from loss of recent memory. It has forgotten how it coped with strife one generation ago, how courage and compassion helped to overcome our division and unite our people in trust. These synchronized processes were something of great value. They are necessary and essential today.

This essay challenges the nation to rediscover that courage and compassion in education and in other sectors of our society. This is the major lesson that we have learned from this review and analysis: Failure to courageously challenge injustice is folly; failure to make a compassionate response is folly. Thus, dominant and sub-

dominant people have a joint responsibility to reform the educational enterprise. Subdominants have the responsibility of initiating proposals to redress reform. Dominants have the responsibility of refining such proposals and integrating them into the laws and practices of the society.

The Supreme Court in the *Brown II* decision of 1955 committed the error of assigning "the primary responsibility" for fashioning desegregation plans for segregated public school systems to "school authorities." The Court did not require school authorities, the dominant people of power, to consult with or otherwise enlist the help of the plaintiff class, the subdominant people of power, in the development of remedial plans. Again ignoring the principle of joint responsibility, the Court also incorrectly assigned the initiation of redress and reform that is uniquely a property of subdominants to the dominant people of power. It was inappropriate to ask the same people who established, maintained, and operated segregated schools to devise a plan to disestablish them. They were not the appropriate power group to initiate reform.

We assert that initiation of redress or reform proposals should be a prerogative of subdominants. Reforms that are designed to fulfill the needs and interests of the least among us are likely to fulfill the needs and interests of the society as a whole. But reforms that are designed for the brightest and best learners may be of little, if any, help for the handicapped, for the oppressed, for the slow learner. Traditionally, the dominant people of power have focused on outcome measures as the criteria of successful education. Subdominant people of power tend to focus on input and process experiences as the essentials of effective education. Since input, along with process and outcome experiences, all contribute to education, the focus of both dominants and subdominants is necessary in the achievement of reform.

## Conclusions and Recommendations

Gunnar Myrdal found that segregation in public schools was a means of perpetuating economic discrimination against blacks. Using the Fourteenth Amendment as the constitutional base, the NAACP won several court cases which demonstrated that blacks did not receive equal protection of the law because their segregated and inadequately financed schools did not provide an education equal in quality to that received by whites. The Supreme Court found in *Brown v. Board of Education* that segregated education is inherently unequal. The ruling of the court seemed to sustain the finding by Myrdal. On the basis of evidence reviewed and analyzed, the nation is obligated to eliminate all forms of segregated education. This is the lawful way to redress the grievances brought by blacks in that landmark court case.

In the process of implementing school desegregation law, confusion and contradiction appeared. White-dominated school boards that opposed integrated education designed desegregation plans that produced more desegregation of whites than of blacks. Whites also urged courts to declare school systems unitary even though more whites than blacks experienced desegregation and some blacks remained in segre-

ed schools. Some blacks, according to the review and analysis, point to the achievement outcomes of effective schools following the Comer model as evidence that racial separation is not always detrimental to the education of blacks. However, they acknowledge that a white-dominated governmental system that initiated segregation in the past for the purpose of discriminating against subdominant people is unlikely to appropriate sufficient funds to make racially segregated black schools effective.

We conclude that the full benefits of school desegregation have been experienced less often by blacks because of the confused and contra-indicated way in which the law has been implemented. For example:

- The Court did not provide criteria for determining the educational effectiveness of desegregation;
- The Court did not provide any definition of a unitary public school system;
- The Court did not indicate how promptly a segregated school system should be desegregated;
- The methods of achieving desegregation evolved over a decade-and-a-half in a haphazard and piecemeal fashion;
- The Court did not identify sources of technical assistance for the development of school desegregation plans;
- The Court did not always cite the state as a co-conspirator in desegregation cases, although the state is the ultimate educational authority; and
- The Court seldom found that segregated schooling was harmful to whites as well as to blacks and other minorities.

**Contra-indicated in the Court order granting relief were these prescriptions:**

- Local educational agencies that operated segregated schools were delegated the responsibility of planning and implementing a unitary system of desegregated schools;
- Local educational agencies were instructed to proceed in good faith and with deliberate speed but were not required to desegregate schools promptly;

- Local educational agencies were permitted to delay the implementation of desegregation plans if in the public interest (as opposed to the interest of the plaintiff class) more time was needed;
- Local educational agencies were required to implement a plan that provided immediate relief to segregated schools but were not required to demonstrate how continuing relief under changing demographic conditions would be maintained; and
- Local educational agencies were not required to diversify the membership of school boards so that the participation of majority and minority parents in educational public policy is guaranteed.

**To overcome these deficiencies, we recommend the following:**

- State government should be held accountable by the Court as the responsible public authority that will guarantee equal access to public schools and therefore will be required to help finance desegregation and monitor its implementation;
- Definitions of unitary school systems should be promulgated that do not accommodate any segregated schools and that recognize desegregation as valid and achievable regardless of whether blacks and other racial populations or whites are the majority in a local school system;
- The Court should adhere to the dictum that justice delayed is justice denied and require all segregated school systems to desegregate promptly and to implement plans that will grant continuous desegregative relief under conditions of changing demography; and
- State or federal law should require that local school authorities be elected by single-member districts rather than at-large to guarantee diversity in the decision-making structure, and if appointed that persons of dissimilar racial and ethnic backgrounds be chosen.

A majority of blacks prefer a desegregated education for their children and a majority of whites will send their children to racially balanced schools. Most reform plans have provided desegregated experiences for whites more often than for blacks. We conclude that school desegregation has been the engine for social reform in this nation, that it has been relatively successful in all sections of the nation, but that it has been less beneficial for blacks because they have been excluded by school authorities from the process of reform and because they have disproportionately experienced the burden of transportation to accomplish systemic desegregation.

**To overcome such unfairness, we recommend that:**

- The rights of blacks who won the school desegregation Court cases should be protected and not compromised, and their grievances should be lawfully redressed regardless of the attitudes of whites about the requirements of the Constitution to grant equal protection of the laws;
- Desegregation of all school systems should proceed promptly and all population groups should have proportional access to all schools in accordance with their representation in the local school district, even in school systems in which whites are a minority (this principle should apply to all programs, including magnet schools, gifted and talented programs, and special education programs); and
- Better methods of desegregation planning are needed, involving multiracial teams of planners that do not hold student assignments hostage to segregated neighborhood zones that contributed to the original crisis of segregated schools.

**Finally, we recommend that:**

- The common school should fulfill its mission to majority and minority students by relating to each student group in a population-specific way;
- All school authorities should be taught that all students can learn, that none is unworthy of receiving a quality education, and that such education is likely to be offered for minority members of society in settings of sympathetic understanding that consider the whole student, including his or her particular learning style and cultural uniqueness;
- Blockages in entry to a variety of higher education opportunities should be eliminated for blacks by eliminating admissions requirements such as standardized tests that are not related to school performance and job success;
- The federal government must provide more assistance to black students (in historically black institutions, more than 80% of the students have large loans; grants, not loans, should be available to these students);
- Since historically black colleges and universities have always accepted the majority of the so-called "disadvantaged" and "underprepared" cohort of black students, more institutional aid should be provided them (this will

enable these institutions to expand their academic programs so that needy black students can have the chance to obtain a college degree, to be prepared for a professional opportunity in law, medicine, or graduate education);

- More recruitment of black teachers is needed to guarantee that our youth will be taught by teachers who have knowledge of and respect for ethnic history and diversity;
- More black students must be directed toward careers in science and mathematics by providing them with more exposure to these fields at secondary school levels and by sustaining their interests in these fields through graduate study;
- Specific strategies should be employed to promote more research on racial and ethnic issues in education;
- Research and evaluation studies of a school reform should be conducted by racially diversified research staffs so that the academic progress of students is studied in a comparative way (such researchers are likely to investigate the experiences as unique to each population group, not likely to analyze the experiences of any group as deviant and outside the mainstream); and
- Foundations, religious organizations, and other voluntary associations should provide resources and other assistance to blacks for community organization and community development that will enable subdominants to effectively challenge dominants to make effective responses in the areas of educational reform.

These recommendations, if adopted and diligently pursued by the nation, should enhance the educational reform process so that excellence may be pursued without compromising equity. Moreover, the fulfillment of these recommendations will indicate that fairness is the central criterion against which the efficacy of all educational reform should be assessed.



# **Appendix**

## **Assessment of the Status of African-Americans Project Study Group Members**

### **Project Leaders**

Director: Wornie L. Reed, William Monroe Trotter Institute, University of  
Massachusetts at Boston

Co-Chair: James E. Blackwell, Department of Sociology, University of  
Massachusetts at Boston

Co-Chair: Lucius J. Barker, Department of Political Science, Washington University

### **Study Group on Education**

Charles V. Willie (Chair), School of Education, Harvard University

Antoine M. Garibaldi (Vice-Chair), Dean, College of Arts and Science, Xavier  
University

Robert A. Dentler, Department of Sociology, University of Massachusetts at Boston

Robert C. Johnson, Minority Studies Academic Program, St. Cloud State University

Meyer Weinberg, Department of Education, University of Massachusetts at Amherst

### **Study Group on Employment, Income, and Occupations**

William Darity, Jr., (Chair) Department of Economics, University of North Carolina

Barbara Jones (Vice-Chair), College of Business, Prairies View A & M University

Jeremiah P. Cotton, Department of Economics, University of Massachusetts at  
Boston

Herbert Hill, Industrial Relations Research Institute, University of Wisconsin

### **Study Group on Political Participation and the Administration of Justice**

Michael B. Preston (Chair), Department of Political Science, University of Southern  
California

Diane M. Pinderhughes (Vice-Chair), Department of Political Science, University of  
Illinois/Champaign

Tobe Johnson, Department of Political Science, Morehouse College  
Nolan Jones, Staff Director, Committee on Criminal Justice and Public Protection,  
National Governors Association  
Susan Welch, Department of Political Science, University of Nebraska  
John Zipp, Department of Sociology, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee

### **Study Group on Social and Cultural Change**

Alphonso Pinkney (Chair), Department of Sociology, Hunter College  
James Turner (Vice-Chair), Africana Studies and Research Center, Cornell  
University  
John Henrik Clarke, Department of Black and Puerto Rican Studies, Hunter College  
Sidney Wilhelm, Department of Sociology, State University of New York-Buffalo

### **Study Group on Health Status and Medical Care**

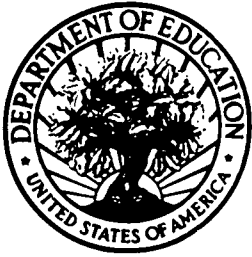
William Darity, Sr. (Chair), School of Public Health, University of Massachusetts  
at Amherst  
Stanford Roman (Vice-Chair), Morehouse School of Medicine, Atlanta  
Claudia Baquet, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, Maryland  
Noma L. Roberson, Department of Cancer Control and Epidemiology, Rockwell Park  
Institute

### **Study Group on the Family**

Robert B. Hill (Chair), Morgan State University, Baltimore, Maryland  
Andrew Billingsley (Vice-Chair), Department of Family and Community  
Development, University of Maryland  
Eleanor Engram, Engram-Miller Associates, Cleveland, Ohio  
Micheline R. Malson, Department of Public Policy Studies, Duke University  
Roger H. Rubin, Department of Family and Community Development, University of  
Maryland  
Carol B. Stack, Center for Advanced Study in Behavior, Stanford University  
James B. Stewart, Black Studies Program, Pennsylvania State University  
James E. Teele, Department of Sociology, Boston University

## Contributors

- Carolyn W. Arnold, College of Public and Community Services, University of Massachusetts at Boston
- James Banks, School of Education, University of Washington
- Margaret Beale Spencer, College of Education, Emory University
- Bob Blauner, Department of Sociology, University of California, Berkeley
- Larry Carter, Department of Sociology, University of Oregon
- Obie Clayton, School of Criminal Justice, University of Nebraska
- James P. Comer, Department of Psychiatry, Yale Medical School
- Charles Flowers, Department of Education, Fisk University
- Bennett Harrison, Urban and Public Affairs, Carnegie Mellon University
- Norris M. Haynes, Child Study Center, New Haven
- Joseph Himes, Department of Sociology, University of North Carolina at Greensboro
- Hubert E. Jones, School of Social Work, Boston University
- James M. Jones, Department of Psychology, University of Delaware
- Faustine C. Jones-Wilson, *Journal of Negro Education*, Howard University
- Barry A. Krisberg, National Council on Crime and Delinquency, San Francisco
- Hubert G. Locke, Society of Justice Program, University of Washington
- E. Yvonne Moss, William Monroe Trotter Institute, University of Massachusetts at Boston
- Willie Pearson, Jr., Department of Sociology, Wake Forest University
- Michael L. Radelet, Department of Sociology, University of Florida
- Robert Rothman, *Education Week*, Washington, DC
- Diana T. Slaughter, School of Education, Northwestern University
- A. Wade Smith, Department of Sociology, Arizona State University
- Leonard Stevens, Compact for Educational Opportunity, Milwaukee
- Wilbur Watson, Geriatrics Department, Morehouse School of Medicine
- Warren Whatley, Department of Economics, University of Michigan
- John B. Williams, Affirmative Action Office, Harvard University
- Rhonda Williams, Afro-American Studies, University of Maryland
- Reginald Wilson, American Council of Education, Washington, DC

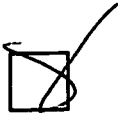


**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**  
*Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI)*  
*Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC)*



## NOTICE

### REPRODUCTION BASIS



This document is covered by a signed "Reproduction Release (Blanket)" form (on file within the ERIC system), encompassing all or classes of documents from its source organization and, therefore, does not require a "Specific Document" Release form.



This document is Federally-funded, or carries its own permission to reproduce, or is otherwise in the public domain and, therefore, may be reproduced by ERIC without a signed Reproduction Release form (either "Specific Document" or "Blanket").